

THE
SOURCES AND LITERATURE
OF
ENGLISH HISTORY

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES
TO ABOUT 1485

BY
CHARLES GROSS, PH.D.
LATE GURNEY PROFESSOR OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE
IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY
AUTHOR OF 'A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BRITISH MUNICIPAL HISTORY,' ETC.

SECOND EDITION

REVISED AND ENLARGED

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON
FOURTH AVENUE & 30TH STREET, NEW YORK
BOMBAY, CALCUTTA, AND MADRAS

1915

All rights reserved

PREFACE

TO

THE SECOND EDITION

CHARLES GROSS, Gurney Professor of History and Political Science in Harvard University, died after prolonged illness on December 3, 1909. Almost up to the last moment he had clung to the hope that he might live to prepare a second edition of his monumental work on the Sources and Literature of English History, for which, ever since the publication of the first edition in the year 1900, he had been steadily collecting material.

His lamented death, everywhere recognised as an irreparable loss to historical scholarship, seemed to render impossible, or to postpone indefinitely, the realisation of his plan. His colleagues of the historical department at Harvard, however, were unwilling to allow the matter to drop, and early in 1910 appointed a committee with power to communicate with the publishers and with the family of Professor Gross in regard to the practicability of carrying out his design. The response from both sides was heartily in favour of the attempt. The family, represented by Messrs. Marks and Henry Gross of Troy, New York, accepted the financial responsibility of bringing the editorial part of the work to completion as an affectionate tribute to the memory of their distinguished brother. The publishers on their part showed every willingness to further the project. The services of Miss A. F. Rowe, of Cambridge, who had assisted in preparing the manuscript for the first edition, were secured, and the work was begun. It is

largely to Miss Rowe's intelligent skill, devoted labour, and scrupulous fidelity to Professor Gross's intentions that the present edition owes whatever measure of completeness and accuracy it may claim.

As the work progressed, many difficulties of detail presented themselves, the solution of which required an amount of time and attention which men who were more than busy in other ways could give in scattered fragments only. The continued appearance of new books also made it imperative that some definite point of conclusion should be set, if the work were not to drag on beyond the period of usefulness. It was therefore determined to fix the end of the year 1910 as the terminus beyond which no attempt at completeness should be made. Only continuations and such notable books or articles as were specially called to the attention of the committee have been included after that date.

The editors were aware that Professor Gross, partly of his own motion and partly as the result of friendly suggestion, would probably have made certain changes in the arrangement of the material; but they did not feel at liberty to undertake such alterations except in rare instances and where the general plan would not thereby be affected. Such a change, for example, has been made in the section on Local Records (§ 57), where the works relating to each county are now arranged under a separate head. A distinct addition has been made in the insertion of § 4*z*, which comprises works relating to Celtic philology. It is probable also that the author would have made certain omissions, notably of the older literature; but here again the editors have not ventured to use their own judgment. On the other hand, it did not seem to them likely that Professor Gross would have adopted the suggestion made

by some well-wishers that he should increase the proportion of titles primarily referring to other countries but containing matter of interest to students of English history. Such additions would certainly have enlarged the volume far beyond the limits which its author contemplated, and the editors have therefore made no attempt in this direction. In accordance with Dr. Gross's plan, the numbering of the old titles has in the main been retained, with sub-numerals employed for new titles. In matters of typography also, including the perplexing subject of capitalisation, the editors have followed the author's practice without change. They realise fully that, since Professor Gross was not able to make a final revision of his material, old or new, their work must be subject to chances of error and omission for which they have to ask indulgence.

The committee have been helped by the cordial co-operation of their colleagues, Professors G. L. Kittredge, F. N. Robinson, and, especially, H. L. Gray of Harvard University, and of Professor J. F. Baldwin of Vassar College. They are under great obligation to Professor T. F. Tout of Victoria University, Manchester, and to Dr. G. T. Lapsley, fellow and lecturer at Trinity College, Cambridge, England, who have been good enough to read the proof of the entire volume. Professor Tout particularly has shown the greatest interest in the undertaking, and has spared no pains to make it a success, as have also the Messrs. Longmans by their unfailing patience and ready assistance at every step of the way.

For the Department of History
in Harvard University,

EPHRAIM EMERTON
CHARLES H. HASKINS
EDWIN F. GAY

Committee.

July 1, 1914.

PREFACE

TO

THE FIRST EDITION

ATTENTION has often been called to the need of a good bibliography of English history.¹ There has been a deplorable waste of time and energy in historical investigation, because the literature of English history has so long remained unarranged and unanalysed, and therefore students have often been obliged to grope their way through unclassified catalogues in a futile search for bibliographical information. 'In this respect,' says Mr. H. R. Tedder, in the *Library Chronicle*, 1886, iii. 185, 'we are still in arrear of almost every other civilised country. . . . It is a slur upon English bibliography and upon English historical research that "our island story," told in so many ways and by so many writers, should be yet without an adequate record of its literature.' In a paper read before the Royal Historical Society (*Transactions*, 1897, xi. 19-30) Mr. Frederic Harrison also emphasises the need of a treatise which should aid students of English history in some such way as the bibliographies of Dahlmann-Waitz and Monod aid students of German and French history. Mr. Tedder and Mr. Harrison both demand, however, that the proposed bibliography, unlike those of Dahlmann-Waitz and Monod, should give some account of the contents and a brief estimate of the

¹ For existing bibliographies, see below, § 2

value of the books named ; and they agree in asserting that the labour of preparing such a treatise can be successfully undertaken only by some method of co-operation on the part of various experts. But a co-operative scheme of this sort is difficult to initiate and to carry out ; and, as no such scheme has as yet been undertaken, I have ventured to put forth a bibliography of that part of the subject which extends from the earliest times to 1485.

The main object of this Preface is to explain the scope and arrangement of the volume. The book contains a systematic survey of the printed materials relating to the political, constitutional, legal, social, and economic history of England, Wales, and Ireland. The manuscript materials are dealt with only incidentally ; in this branch of the subject we already have some good guides, like T. D. Hardy and S. R. Scargill Bird.¹ Scotland has been omitted, because in the middle ages her government and institutions were foreign to those of England ; but so far as Scotland influenced the current of English history she has received consideration. Even within the above-mentioned limits, this bibliography does not profess to be exhaustive : it comprises only select lists of books ; worthless and obsolete treatises are omitted, except in the case of a few recent works which are mentioned merely in order that the student may be warned to shun them. Greater fulness has been sought in the sections dealing with the original sources, and it is hoped that no printed source of prime importance has been overlooked. Besides books and pamphlets, the work includes a selection of papers found in collective essays, in journals, and in the transactions of societies ; many valuable treasures lie buried in these by-ways of literature. An effort has also

¹ See Nos. 45, 459. For the archives, see §§ 12, 13. Pt. iv. also contains many calendars and catalogues of public and local records.

been made to include all continental books, pamphlets, and papers that are of any value to students of English history. Throughout the work the task of selection has been a difficult one ; it is a labour which no scholar could perform without exposing himself to the accusation of having committed some errors of judgment. The bibliographies mentioned in § 2 and in other sections will furnish the student with many of the titles of books which I have deemed it expedient to omit from my lists.

A glance at the table of contents will show that the materials of English history comprised in this book are systematically and chronologically classified. Part i. includes general or introductory subjects : methodology, bibliographical helps, periodical publications, the studies auxiliary to history (dictionaries, gazetteers, peerages, etc.), the archives in the Public Record Office and other repositories, general collections of chroniclers and records (the publications of the Record Commission, the Rolls Series, record societies, etc.), and the general treatises of modern writers. Part ii. deals with the authorities for the early history of Britain to the close of the Roman occupation ; Parts iii. and iv. relate to Anglo-Saxon times and the period 1066-1485 respectively. In Part ii. separate sections, and in Parts iii. and iv. separate chapters, are concerned with modern writers. The separation of the sources from the modern literature doubtless has its disadvantages, but it could not be avoided without seriously impairing other parts of the classification. It is hoped that any defects in the arrangement of the work may be atoned for, in part at least, by the full index, the numerous cross-references, and the tables in Appendix D.

Many of the titles in my lists are accompanied by brief notes explaining the contents of the books and estimating

their value. These notes are supplemented by the preliminary remarks which will be found at the beginning of the sections and subsections. Mr. Frederic Harrison rightly asserts that 'just as a real history is not a series of annals, so a real bibliography is not a mere catalogue of books.' To gauge the value of one treatise as compared with others, in a bibliography which embraces an enormous mass of literature relating to a wide range of subjects, is, however, a delicate and hazardous undertaking, which no one can perform with complete success. Still, it is better to give an inadequate commentary than to allow students to grope in utter darkness.

The book is the outcome of an annual course of lectures on the sources and literature of English history delivered at Harvard University from 1890 to 1899. In 1893 arrangements were made for its publication, and during the past three years it has occupied all the time that I could snatch from my academic duties. Though the work is the fruit of much labour, I am painfully conscious of its shortcomings; but I hope that it will help to smooth the path of teachers and students of English history.

Finally, I wish to express my obligation to the many friends who have kindly aided me; it is difficult to name those who have been most helpful. I am also grateful to the officials of the British Museum Library and the Society of Antiquaries of London for their courtesy and kindness.

C. G.

July 1, 1900.

NOTE.

An asterisk (*) is prefixed to the titles of works which are particularly important for the study of English history. A dagger (†) is prefixed to titles of works which the compiler has not been able to examine.¹

Most of the titles are presented in abbreviated form.

The number of pages when less than one hundred is usually indicated.

The tables of contents appended to titles of books do not profess to be exhaustive. The page references in such tables are usually to the latest edition mentioned.

In most of the sections dealing with the sources all the printed editions of each work are given, or attention is called to books in which they may be found. Usually only the first and last editions of modern writers are named.

The same topic may be dealt with in various parts of the book ; therefore the reader should not neglect to use the index.

Corrections or additions, sent to the publishers, will be welcomed.

¹ In the new edition the daggers have been removed, since Professor Gross saw none of the books published after 1909.



CONTENTS

PART I

GENERAL AUTHORITIES

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTORY

	PAGE
§ 1. HISTORICAL METHOD	1
§ 2. BIBLIOGRAPHY; HISTORY OF THE SOURCES	4
<i>a.</i> EUROPE	4
<i>b.</i> ENGLAND'S CONTINENTAL NEIGHBOURS	6
<i>c.</i> GREAT BRITAIN: GENERAL HISTORY	7
TREATISES, ETC	7
CATALOGUES, ETC.	10
<i>d.</i> GREAT BRITAIN: LOCAL HISTORY	12
GENERAL	12
COUNTIES, ETC.	12
§ 3. JOURNALS, REVIEWS, PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES, ETC.	15
<i>a.</i> GENERAL: JOURNALS AND REVIEWS	17
<i>b.</i> GENERAL: PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES, ETC.	19
<i>c.</i> LOCAL JOURNALS, PROCEEDINGS, ETC.	20
BEDFORDSHIRE—YORKSHIRE	20

CHAPTER II

AUXILIARIES TO HISTORICAL STUDY

§ 4. PHILOLOGY: DICTIONARIES AND GLOSSARIES.	31
<i>a.</i> ENGLISH	32
<i>b.</i> FRENCH	34
<i>c.</i> LATIN	35

	PAGE
§ 4. PHILOLOGY: DICTIONARIES AND GLOSSARIES— <i>cont.</i>	
<i>d.</i> CELTIC	36
GENERAL	36
CORNISH	37
IRISH	37
SCOTTISH-GAELIC	38
WELSH	38
§ 5. CHRONOLOGY	39
§ 6. PALÆOGRAPHY AND DIPLOMATICS	41
<i>a.</i> MANUALS AND TREATISES	42
<i>b.</i> FACSIMILES	45
§ 7. SPHRAGISTICS AND HERALDRY	48
<i>a.</i> SPHRAGISTICS	48
<i>b.</i> HERALDRY	50
§ 8. BIOGRAPHY AND GENEALOGY	52
<i>a.</i> BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS	53
<i>b.</i> DICTIONARIES, GUIDES, ETC.	53
<i>c.</i> PEERAGES	54
<i>d.</i> ROYALTY, CHANCELLORS, JUSTICES, ETC.	56
<i>e.</i> HISTORY OF NAMES	57
§ 9. GEOGRAPHY AND TOPOGRAPHY	58
<i>a.</i> TREATISES	59
<i>b.</i> DICTIONARIES AND GAZETTEERS	61
<i>c.</i> HISTORICAL ATLASES	62
§ 10. NUMISMATICS	63
<i>a.</i> BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS	64
<i>b.</i> GENERAL TREATISES	64
<i>c.</i> PARTICULAR PERIODS	65
§ 11. ARCHÆOLOGY AND ART	66
<i>a.</i> ANTIQUITIES	67
<i>b.</i> ARCHITECTURE	71
<i>c.</i> COSTUME, ARMOUR, AND WEAPONS	74

CHAPTER III

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

§ 12. PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE AND HISTORY OF PUBLIC RECORDS	77
§ 13. THE BRITISH MUSEUM AND OTHER REPOSITORIES	86
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	86
<i>b.</i> LONDON	87
THE BRITISH MUSEUM	88
COLLEGE OF ARMS, INNS OF COURT, ETC	89

	PAGE
13. THE BRITISH MUSEUM & OTHER REPOSITORIES— <i>cont.</i>	
<i>a.</i> OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE	90
BODLEIAN LIBRARY	90
OXFORD COLLEGES	91
CAMBRIDGE	91

CHAPTER IV

PRINTED COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

§ 14. PUBLICATIONS OF THE ENGLISH GOVERNMENT	93
§ 15. PUBLICATIONS OF SOCIETIES, ETC.	95
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	96
<i>b.</i> LOCAL	100
§ 16. COLLECTIONS PRIVATELY EDITED, ETC.	105
<i>a.</i> CHRONICLERS, ETC.	105
<i>b.</i> CHURCH HISTORY: ACTA SANCTORUM	113
<i>c.</i> CHURCH HISTORY: COLLECTIONS OF RECORDS	115

CHAPTER V

MODERN WRITERS

§ 17. GENERAL TREATISES	120
<i>a.</i> GENERAL HISTORY	120
<i>b.</i> CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY	121
<i>c.</i> LEGAL HISTORY	124
§ 18. THE CROWN, PARLIAMENT, AND TAXATION	128
§ 19. THE FORESTS	130
§ 20. JUSTICE AND POLICE	131
§ 21. THE ARMY AND NAVY	133
§ 22. TENURES OF LAND AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY	135
§ 23. THE CHURCH	138
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	138
<i>b.</i> SYNODS, CONVOCATION, CANON LAW, AND COURTS	141
<i>c.</i> TITHES AND CHURCH-RATES	143
<i>d.</i> MONASTICISM	144
<i>e.</i> BISHOPS, CATHEDRALS, ETC.	147
§ 24. LOCAL HISTORY, INCLUDING IRELAND AND WALES	149
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	150
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR COUNTIES, BOROUGHs, MANORS, ETC.	155
BEDFORDSHIRE—YORKSHIRE	155
§ 25. COMMERCE, INDUSTRY, AND AGRICULTURE	203
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	203
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR SUBJECTS	205
§ 26. SOCIAL HISTORY	208

PART II

CELTIC, ROMAN, AND GERMANIC ORIGINS

CHAPTER I

PREHISTORIC AND CELTIC TIMES

	PAGE
§ 27. PREHISTORIC RACES, AND GENERAL WORKS ON EARLY ETHNOLOGY	211
§ 28. THE CELTS	213

CHAPTER II

THE ROMANS IN BRITAIN

§ 29. GREEK AND ROMAN WRITERS, ETC.	216
§ 30. ARCHÆOLOGICAL REMAINS: INSCRIPTIONS, ETC.	219
§ 31. MODERN WRITERS: POLITICAL AND CONSTITU- TIONAL HISTORY	222

CHAPTER III

THE EARLY GERMANS

§ 32. SOURCES: THE GERMANIA OF TACITUS, ETC.	226
§ 33. MODERN WRITERS	228

PART III

THE ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD

CHAPTER I

ORIGINAL SOURCES

§ 34. CHRONICLES AND ROYAL BIOGRAPHIES	233
§ 35. OLD NORSE SAGAS	253
<i>a.</i> COLLECTIONS	254
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR SAGAS	256
§ 36. LAWS	257
<i>a.</i> COLLECTIVE EDITIONS	260
ANGLO-SAXON LAWS	260
IRISH AND WELSH LAWS	260

CONTENTS

xix

	PAGE
§ 36. LAWS— <i>continued</i>	
<i>b.</i> PRIVATE COMPILATIONS (ENGLAND)	263
ISOLATED PIECES	263
LATIN LAW-BOOKS	264
§ 37. CHARTERS AND OTHER DIPLOMATA	267
§ 38. ECCLESIASTICAL SOURCES	270
<i>a.</i> CANONS, PENITENTIALS, ETC.	271
<i>b.</i> HOMILIES	273
<i>c.</i> MONASTIC RULES	275
<i>d.</i> VITÆ ET EPISTOLÆ	276
GENERAL	277
ALCUIN—WILFRID	278
§ 39. MISCELLANEOUS: POETRY, ETC.	289
<i>a.</i> POETRY	290
ANGLO-SAXON POEMS	290
NORSE, WELSH, AND IRISH POEMS	291
<i>b.</i> GLOSSARIES, INSCRIPTIONS, ETC.	292
ENGLAND	292
IRELAND AND WALES	294

CHAPTER II

MODERN WRITERS

§ 40. GENERAL	295
§ 41. FROM THE CONQUEST TO EGBERT'S SUPREMA	298
§ 42. FROM EGBERT TO 1066	300
§ 43. THE MÆGTH, LAND-LAWS, AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY	304
§ 44. LOCAL GOVERNMENT	307
<i>a.</i> THE VILL AND THE MANOR	307
<i>b.</i> BOROUGH, HUNDRED, SHIRE, ETC.	309
§ 45. JUSTICE AND POLICE	311
§ 46. THE CROWN, THE WITAN, TAXATION, ETC.	313
§ 47. THE CHURCH	314
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	314
<i>b.</i> THE CELTIC CHURCH	315
<i>c.</i> CONVERSION OF ENGLAND, MONASTICISM, ETC.	317
<i>d.</i> BIOGRAPHY: LIVES OF SAINTS, ETC.	318
GENERAL	318
ÆLFRIK—WILLIBRORD	318

PART IV
FROM THE NORMAN CONQUEST
TO ABOUT 1485

CHAPTER I
ORIGINAL SOURCES

	PAGE
§ 48. CHRONICLES AND ROYAL BIOGRAPHIES . . .	326
<i>a.</i> GENERAL COLLECTIONS	332
<i>b.</i> ALPHABETICAL TABLE	335
§ 49. LAW-WRITERS	399
<i>a.</i> PRINCIPAL TREATISES	400
<i>b.</i> SHORT TRACTS	405
§ 50. THE EXCHEQUER AND REVENUE	406
<i>a.</i> DOMESDAY BOOK AND SUPPLEMENTARY SURVEYS . . .	407
GENERAL	409
BEDFORDSHIRE—YORKSHIRE	412
<i>b.</i> THE DIALOGUS AND EXCHEQUER BOOKS	418
<i>c.</i> PIPE ROLLS	420
GENERAL	420
CUMBERLAND—WILTSHIRE	421
<i>d.</i> EXPENDITURE AND RECEIPT ROLLS	423
<i>e.</i> WARDROBE AND HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNTS, ETC.	424
<i>f.</i> TAXATION OR SUBSIDY ROLLS	426
GENERAL	427
CAMBRIDGESHIRE—YORKSHIRE	428
<i>g.</i> MEMORANDA, ORIGINALIA, AND FINE ROLLS	435
<i>h.</i> MISCELLANEOUS: MINISTERS' ACCOUNTS, ETC.	437
§ 51. PRIVY COUNCIL, PARLIAMENT, AND LEGISLATION . . .	439
<i>a.</i> WRITS, PETITIONS, AND PROCEEDINGS	439
<i>b.</i> LEGISLATIVE ACTS	442
LAWS OF WILLIAM I. AND CHARTERS OF LIBERTIES . .	444
STATUTES	446
<i>c.</i> MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM	447
§ 52. THE CENTRAL COURTS	448
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	451
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR COUNTIES, ETC.	457
CAMBRIDGESHIRE—YORKSHIRE	457

	PAGE
§ 53. CHANCERY ENROLMENTS: FOREIGN RELATIONS, ROYAL LETTERS AND GRANTS	463
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	465
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR COUNTRIES	471
FRANCE	471
IRELAND	474
NORWAY	474
SCOTLAND	475
WALES	476
§ 54. THE ARMY AND NAVY	476
§ 55. FEUDAL TENURES: INQUESTS POST MORTEM, ETC.	480
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	483
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR COUNTIES	484
CHESHIRE—YORKSHIRE	484
§ 56. THE CHURCH	491
<i>a.</i> MONASTICISM	491
<i>b.</i> TAXATION ROLLS, ETC.	495
<i>c.</i> PONTIFICALS, HOMILIES, GILDS, ETC.	496
<i>d.</i> VITÆ, EPISTOLÆ, ET OPERA	497
GENERAL	498
ALEXANDER III.—WYCLIF	499
§ 57. LOCAL RECORDS AND LOCAL ANNALS	511
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	514
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR COUNTIES, BOROUGHES, MANORS, ETC.	515
BEDFORDSHIRE—YORKSHIRE	515
§ 58. MISCELLANEOUS. POETRY, ETC.	598
<i>a.</i> POETRY	598
GENERAL. POLITICAL POEMS, ETC.	599
CHAUCER	601
GOWER	601
LANGLAND	602
LEWIS GLYN COTHI	602
MAP	603
MINOT	603
<i>b.</i> HOUSEHOLD BOOKS AND LETTERS	603
<i>c.</i> WILLS AND DEEDS	604
<i>d.</i> UNIVERSITIES AND INNS OF COURT	606
OXFORD. GENERAL	607
OXFORD: PARTICULAR COLLEGES	607
CAMBRIDGE	608
LONDON: LINCOLN'S INN	609
<i>e.</i> COMMERCE, INDUSTRY, AND AGRICULTURE	609

CHAPTER II
MODERN WRITERS

	PAGE
§ 59 GENERAL	611
§ 60. WILLIAM I.—RICHARD I.	613
§ 61. THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY	618
§ 62. THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY	622
<i>a.</i> EDWARD II. AND EDWARD III. : THE BLACK DEATH, ETC.	622
<i>b.</i> RICHARD II. : THE UPRISING OF 1381, ETC.	625
§ 63. THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY	628
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	628
<i>b.</i> HENRY IV. AND HENRY V.	629
<i>c.</i> HENRY VI. AND EDWARD IV.	630
<i>d.</i> RICHARD III.	632
§ 64. THE CROWN AND THE KING'S COUNCIL	634
§ 65. PARLIAMENT AND LEGISLATION	635
§ 66. THE EXCHEQUER, TAXATION, AND REVENUE	640
§ 67. JUSTICE AND POLICE	643
§ 68. THE ARMY AND NAVY	647
§ 69. TENURES OF LAND AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY	649
<i>a.</i> LAW OF INHERITANCE	649
<i>b.</i> THE NOBILITY, FEUDALISM, AND KNIGHTHOOD	650
GENERAL	650
FAMILY HISTORY AND PEERAGE CASES	652
<i>c.</i> VILLEINS	653
<i>d.</i> JEWS	657
§ 70. THE CHURCH	660
<i>a.</i> GENERAL: THE PAPACY, ETC.	660
<i>b.</i> MONASTICISM	664
AUSTIN CANONS	664
CISTERCIANS	664
CLUNIACS	665
FRIARS	665
GILBERTINES	666
MILITARY ORDERS	666
<i>c.</i> BIOGRAPHY	668
ADELARD OF BATH—WYKEHAM	668
§ 71. EDUCATION, UNIVERSITIES, AND ROMAN LAW	678
<i>a.</i> OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE	679
<i>b.</i> SCHOOLS, INNS OF COURT, ETC.	681
<i>c.</i> THE STUDY AND INFLUENCE OF ROMAN LAW	683
§ 72. BOROUGHs, COMMERCE, AND INDUSTRY	683

APPENDIX A

	PAGE
REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY-KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS	691

APPENDIX B

THE HISTORICAL MSS COMMISSION	692
LIST OF REPORTS, APPENDIXES, ETC	692
INDEX OF REPORTS, APPENDIXES, ETC	697

APPENDIX C

ROLLS SERIES: INDEX OF TITLES OF WORKS CONTAINED IN THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND	704
---	-----

APPENDIX D

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES OF THE PRINCIPAL SOURCES	712
CHRONICLES, BIOGRAPHIES, LETTERS, SONGS, ETC	712
THE PUBLIC RECORDS	717
LAW-WRITERS, TREATISES ON INSTITUTIONS, ETC.	718
INDEX	719

PART I

GENERAL AUTHORITIES

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTORY

§ 1. HISTORICAL METHOD.

THE most elaborate and valuable treatise is Bernheim's. The best book in English is Berry's translation of the work of Langlois and Seignobos. For additions to the following list, see Bernheim, 5th edition, 244-50; and J. I. Wyer, *A Bibliography of the Study and Teaching of History*, American Hist Assoc., Annual Report, 1899 (Washington, 1900), 1 559-612. There is a periodical bibliography, since 1888, in *Jahresberichte* (No 22), vol. xi., etc.

1. ACTON, Lord [J. E. E. D. ACTON]. *A lecture on the study of history*. London, 1895.

See also J. B. Bury, *An Inaugural Lecture [on the Science of History]*, Cambridge, 1903, pp. 42; C. H. Firth, *A Plea for the Historical Teaching of History*, Oxford, 1904, pp. 30; and T. F. Tout, *Schools of History*, in *University Review*, 1906, ii. 521-46.

2. *BERNHEIM, ERNST. *Lehrbuch der historischen Methode, mit Nachweis der wichtigsten Quellen und Hilfsmittel zum Studium der Geschichte*. Leipsic, 1889.—5th and 6th edition: *Lehrbuch der historischen Methode und der Geschichtsphilosophie*. Leipsic, 1908.

2a. BOURNE, H. E. *The teaching of history and civics in the elementary and the secondary school*. New York, etc., 1902.

See also M. W. Keatinge, *Studies in the Teaching of History*, London, 1910.

3. COLLINS, W. E. The study of ecclesiastical history. London, 1903.

A brief but valuable treatise, by no means confined to ecclesiastical history.

4. DROYSSEN, J. G. Grundriss der Historik. Jena, 1858; 3rd edition, 1882, pp. 90.—Translated by E. B. Andrews: Outline of the principles of history. Boston, 1893.

Valuable, but scarcely 'the weightiest book of its size composed in our century' (Andrews, p. vii). Droysen often shrouds his thoughts in unintelligible philosophical language; his book is pedantic and obscure.

5. Essays on the teaching of history. [By F. W. Maitland, R. L. Poole, and others, ed. W. A. J. Archbold.] Cambridge, 1901.

Nine brief essays. The one by R. L. Poole, on palaeography and diplomatics, pp. 11-30, is a good introduction to the study of those subjects.

6. FREDERICQ, PAUL. The study of history in England and Scotland. Translation from the French, by Henrietta Leonard. Baltimore, 1887. pp. 54.

The French text (Paris, 1885), with similar studies concerning Germany, France, Holland, and Belgium, is reprinted in his *L'Enseignement Supérieur de l'Histoire*, Ghent, etc., 1899.

7. FREEMAN, E. A. The methods of historical study. London, 1886.

Valuable.

8. FROUDE, J. A. Short studies on great subjects. 2 vols. London, 1867; new edition, 1 vol., 1878.—2nd series, London, 1871; new edition, 1878.—Both series reprinted, London, 1907.

The first series contains an essay on the science of history, the second an essay on scientific method applied to history.

9. HINSDALE, B. A. How to study and teach history, with particular reference to the history of the United States. New York, 1894; new edition, 1902.

10. *LANGLOIS, C. V., and SEIGNOBOS, CHARLES. Introduction aux études historiques. Paris, 1898; 3rd edition, 1905.—Translated by G. G. Berry: Introduction to the study of history. London, 1898; new cheaper edition, 1912.

11. LORENZ, OTTOKAR. Die Geschichtswissenschaft in Haupt-richtungen und Aufgaben. 2 pts. Berlin, 1886-91.

11a. MEISTER, ALOYS. Grundriss der Geschichtswissenschaft. Leipsic, 1906, etc.; new edition of vol. i., 1911, etc.

In progress; issued in parts. Contains a good short account of historical method and auxiliaries to historical study.

12. Methods of teaching history, ed. G. S. Hall. Boston, 1883; 2nd edition, 1885.

Contains essays written by several professors of history.

13. MEYER, EDUARD. Zur Theorie und Methodik der Geschichte. Halle, 1902. pp. 56.

14. MORTET, CHARLES, and MORTET, VICTOR. La science de l'histoire. [Reprinted from the Grande Encyclopédie, xx. 121-50.] Paris, 1894.

A good short account.

14a. RIESS, LUDWIG. Historik: ein Organon geschichtlichen Denkens und Forschens. Vol. i. Berlin, etc., 1912.

15. SMEDT, CHARLES DE. Principes de la critique historique. Liège, 1883.

Valuable.

16. STUBBS, WILLIAM. Seventeen lectures on the study of medieval and modern history. Oxford, 1886; reprinted, 1887; 3rd edition, 1900.

Chs. ii.-iii. Present state and prospects of historical study.		Chs. iv.-v. Purposes and methods of historical study.
--	--	---

17. TARDIF, ADOLPHE. Notions élémentaires de critique historique. Paris, 1883. pp. 30.

A good brief account.

17a. VINCENT, J. M. Historical research. New York, 1911.

Somewhat elementary, but useful. At pp. 327-39 there is a selected bibliography of the subject.

§ 2. BIBLIOGRAPHY ; HISTORY OF THE SOURCES.

- a. Europe, Nos. 18-27.
- b. England's Continental Neighbours, Nos. 28-33.
- c. Great Britain : General History, Nos. 34-62.
- d. Great Britain : Local History, Nos. 63-84b.

a. EUROPE.

For other works besides those mentioned below, see Langlois, *Manuel* (No. 23) ; and Bernheim, *Lehrbuch* (No. 2), 270-78. A short account of the chief foreign bibliographies of history, and a more detailed account of those relating to English history, will be found in H. R. Tedder's *Proposals for a Bibliography of National History*, in the *Library Chronicle*, 1886, iii. 185-94.

18. BRATKE, EDUARD. *Wegweiser zur Quellen- und Literaturkunde der Kirchengeschichte*. Gotha, 1890.

19. CHEVALIER, ULYSSE. *Répertoire des sources historiques du moyen âge. Bio-bibliographie*. [Issued in parts.] Paris, 1877-86 ; supplement, 1888.—New edition, 2 vols. (9 pts.), 1905 [1903]-07.

An elaborate list or encyclopædia of mediæval writers, statesmen, etc., with bibliographical references.

20. — *Topo-bibliographie*. 2 vols. (6 pts.). Montbéliard, 1894-1903.

The second part of the preceding work. It contains bibliographical references arranged under the names of places and subjects, see under 'Angleterre,' etc. The article on 'Angleterre' was also separately printed (Montbéliard, 1893, pp. 79) The *Topo-bibliographie*, like the *Bio-bibliographie*, though very useful, contains much obsolete rubbish and omits many valuable works.

21. EBERT, ADOLF. *Allgemeine Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters im Abendlande* [to the beginning of the eleventh century]. 3 vols. Leipsic, 1874-87 ; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1889.

Aldhelm, Bede, Winfrid, Alcuin, Boniface, i. 622-59, ii. 12-36. Nennius, Anglo-Saxon Chronicle,	etc., ii. 387-91, iii. 239-50 Anglo-Saxon poetry, lives of saints homilies, iii. 3-96, 492-520
---	--

French translation, by Joseph Aymeric and James Condamin, 3 vols., Paris, 1883-89.

21a. FABRICIUS, J. A. *Bibliotheca Latina mediæ et infimæ ætatis*. 6 vols. Hamburg, 1734-46 — [Revised edition], by J. D. MANSI, 6 vols. in 3, Padua, 1754; new edition, Florence, 1858-59.

21b. GRÖBER, GUSTAV. *Übersicht über die lateinische Litteratur*, in his *Grundriss der Romanischen Philologie*, ii. 97-432. Strasburg, 1896

Extends from the middle of the 6th century to 1350.

22. *Jahresberichte der Geschichtswissenschaft im Auftrage der historischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin* [1878, etc]. Berlin, 1880, etc.

Issued annually. Contains a survey of the historical works published in the various countries of Europe. Medieval England is dealt with in vols. xi-xiii, xxvii-xxviii. only, covering the publications of the years 1888-90, 1904-05. The reports for 1904-05, by Miss Bateson, are excellent.

23. *LANGLOIS, C. V. *Manuel de bibliographie historique*. Pt. i. Paris, 1896.—[Revised edition], 2 pts, 1901-04.

Pt. i. (*Instruments Bibliographiques*) is an admirable little book, containing an account of the principal bibliographical aids for the study of the history of the various European nations.

23a. *MANITIUS, MAX. *Geschichte der lateinischen Literatur des Mittelalters*. Pt. i. [Iwan von Müller, *Handbuch der Klassischen Altertums-Wissenschaft*, vol. ix. pt. ii.] Munich, 1911.

Extends from Justinian to about the middle of the 10th century.

24. OESTERLEY, HERMANN. *Wegweiser durch die Literatur der Urkundensammlungen*. 2 vols. Berlin, 1885-86.

Great Britain, ii. 295-367. Useful, but incomplete.

25. *POTTHAST, AUGUST. *Bibliotheca historica mediæ ævi*: *Wegweiser durch die Geschichtswerke des europäischen Mittelalters bis 1500*. 1 vol. and supplement. Berlin, 1862-68; 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1896.

Contains a good brief account of the English chroniclers, with bibliographical references.

26. SMEDT, CHARLES DE *Introductio generalis ad historiam ecclesiasticam critice tractandam*. Ghent, etc., 1876.

Bibliography of lives of saints, III-197.	Church history (Great Britain), 337-46. Monasticism, 347-82.
--	--

27. STEIN, HENRI. *Manuel de bibliographie générale.* Paris, 1897.

A bibliography of bibliographies.

b. ENGLAND'S CONTINENTAL NEIGHBOURS.

The following works are all valuable.

28. DAHLMANN-WAITZ. *Quellenkunde der deutschen Geschichte.* [1st and 2nd editions, by F. C. Dahlmann, 1830-38; 3rd, 4th, and 5th editions, by Georg Waitz, 1869-83.] 6th edition, by Ernst Steindorff. Göttingen, 1894.—7th edition, by Erich Brandenburg, Leipsic, 1906; supplement, 1907.—8th edition, by Paul Herre, Leipsic, 1912

This is supplemented by the periodical bibliography in No. 90.

29. GAVET, G. *Sources de l'histoire des institutions et du droit français.* Paris, 1899.

Gavet is supplemented by Jean Bissaud, *Manuel d'Histoire du Droit Français*, Paris, 1898[-1904].

30. LORENZ, OTTOKAR. *Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter seit der Mitte des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts.* Berlin, 1870; 3rd edition, 2 vols., 1886-87.

30a. MOLINIER, AUGUSTE. *Les sources de l'histoire de France* [to 1494]. 6 vols. (vol. vi. is an index). Paris, 1901-06.

An excellent work; gives much space to English chroniclers

31. MONOD, GABRIEL. *Bibliographie de l'histoire de France.* Paris, 1888.—Enlarged edition in preparation.

The best bibliography of French history. It is supplemented by Vidier's *Répertoire* (No. 99). For Gascony, see L. Barran-Dihigo, *La Gascogne*, in *Revue de Synthèse Historique*, 1903, vi. 182-221, 277-300. For Normandy, see Henri Prentout, *La Normandie*, *ibid.*, 1909, xix. 52-71, 203-222; 1910, xx. 37-72, 188-220, 306-21; also published separately, Paris, 1910

32. PIRENNE, HENRI. *Bibliographie de l'histoire de Belgique.* Ghent, 1893; 2nd edition, Brussels, etc., 1902.

See also Martinus Nijhoff, *Bibliotheca Historico-Nederlandica*, The Hague, 1899.

32a. STEIN, HENRI. *Bibliographie générale des cartulaires français ou relatifs à l'histoire de France*. Paris, 1907.

33. WATTENBACH, WILHELM. *Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter bis zur Mitte des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts*. Berlin, 1858.—7th edition, by Ernst Dümmler, vol. i., Stuttgart, etc., 1904.

C. GREAT BRITAIN : GENERAL HISTORY.

There is no good survey of the sources and modern literature of English history, nothing comparable with the works of Dahlmann-Waitz, Monod, and Wattenbach (Nos. 28, 31, 33). The most useful handbook is that of Gardiner and Mullinger (No. 43). The best account of the chroniclers will be found in Hardy's *Catalogue of Materials* (No. 45), to which valuable additions were made by Pauli and Liebermann in *Monumenta Germaniæ Historica, Scriptores* (Hanover, 1881-88), vols. xiii., xxvii.-xxviii. Good short accounts of the legal sources are given by Brunner and Maitland (Nos. 36, 48). For catalogues, etc., of records, see § 12. Some of the bibliographies under the names of chroniclers, statesmen, etc., in the *Dictionary of National Biography* (No. 305) are valuable. See also § 3, and Nos. 334, 631a, 633. A short yearly bulletin called *History*, describing primarily for teachers the year's work in history, is published by the Historical Association of Great Britain, under the general editorship of A. G. Little. The first number deals with works issued in 1911.

Treatises, etc.

34. BALE, JOHN. *Illustrium majoris Britanniae scriptorum summarium*. Ipswich, 1548 ; 2nd edition, 2 pts., Basel, 1557-59 — Another version [arranged alphabetically, compiled circa 1549-57]: *Index Britanniae Scriptorum*, ed. R. L. Poole and Mary Bateson. Oxford, 1902

The earliest detailed account of the medieval writers of England, useful, but disfigured by inaccuracies and misrepresentations. Based on John Leland's *Commentarii de Scriptoribus Britannicis*, ed. Anthony Hall 2 vols., Oxford, 1709.

35. BRINK, BERNHARD TEN. *Geschichte der englischen Litteratur [bis zur Reformation]*. 2 vols. Berlin, 1877-93; 2nd edition of vol. i., Strasburg, 1899.—Translated by H. M. Kennedy and others: *History of English literature*. 2 vols. in 3 pts. New York, 1889 [1883]-96.

Contains a good short account of the chroniclers, especially to the middle of the 12th century.

36. BRUNNER, HEINRICH. *Geschichte der englischen Rechtsquellen im Grundriss: mit einem Anhang über die normannischen Rechtsquellen*. Leipsic, 1909. pp. 75.

A revised edition of his paper in the 5th (but not in the 6th) edition of Franz von Holtzendorff's *Encyklopädie der Rechtswissenschaft* (1890), vol. i. pt. ii. § 4; also a revision of the paper as translated by Ernst Freund (revised by the author) in *Select Essays in Anglo-American Legal History* (No. 660a), ii. 7-52. The original paper, as it appeared in Holtzendorff's 4th edition of the *Encyklopädie* (1882), was translated by William Hastie: *The Sources of the Law of England*, Edinburgh, 1888.

37. BRUYSEL, ERNEST VAN. *Etude bibliographique sur les chroniqueurs anglais, écossais, et irlandais*. *Commission Royale d'Histoire [de Belgique]*, *Compte-Rendu*, 3rd series, iii. 79-118. Brussels, 1862.

A brief account, of little value.

37a. *Cambridge history of English literature*, ed. A. W. Ward and A. R. Waller. Cambridge, 1907, etc.

Ten volumes have thus far appeared. Chapters by various writers cover both the Latin and the vernacular literature of England. Contains bibliographies.

38. COURTNEY, W. P. *A register of national bibliography*. 3 vols. London, 1905-12.

A subject-index to bibliographical literature.

39. *Dictionary of English history*, ed. S. J. [M.] Low and F. S. Pulling. London, 1884.—'Revised' editions, 1897, 1904, and 1910.

For brief bibliographical lists, now sadly out of date, see under 'Authorities' and other topics.

40. ELZE, KARL. *Grundriss der englischen Philologie*. Halle, 1887; 2nd edition, 1889.

Contains much information concerning books on English literature, history, antiquities, etc. The material is badly arranged, and there is no index.

41. [FLAHERTY, W. E.] The annals of England : an epitome of English history. 3 vols. Oxford, 1855-57 —Library edition, in 1 vol., 1876.

App. i. contains an account of the chroniclers, collections of records, publications of societies, etc. App. ii. is an index of statutes. These appendixes are very useful.

42. GAIRDNER, JAMES. Early chroniclers of Europe : England. London, [1879].

A good popular account of the chroniclers, to the latter part of the sixteenth century.

43. GARDINER, S. R., and MULLINGER, J. B. Introduction to the study of English history. London, 1881 ; 3rd edition, 1894.

Part II., by J. B. Mullinger, contains a good brief account of the sources and modern literature, but devotes little attention to record publications and to continental writers

44. GIBSON, W. S. Remarks on the medieval writers of English history. London, 1848. pp. 51.

A brief account.

44a. HALL, HUBERT. A select bibliography for the study, sources, and literature of English mediæval economic history. London, 1914.

45. *HARDY, T. D. Descriptive catalogue of materials relating to the history of Great Britain and Ireland [to 1327]. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols in 4 pts. London, 1862-71.

Deals mainly with the chroniclers. The appendix of vol. 1. contains a useful list of the printed materials : publications of societies, collections of records and chroniclers, etc. The body of the work is mainly a catalogue of MSS.

46. HYDE, DOUGLAS. A literary history of Ireland. London, 1899.

Ch. xiii. St. Patrick.

Ch. xlii. The Brehon laws.

Ch. xli. The Irish annals.

Valuable.

47. [MACRAY, W. D.] A manual of British historians, to A.D. 1600. London, 1845

A meagre account See also A. J. Grant, *English Historians*, London, 1906

48. MAITLAND, F. W. The materials for English legal history. *Political Science Quarterly*, iv. 496-518, 628-47. New York, 1889.—Reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), ii. 1-60, Cambridge, 1911 ; and in *Select Essays* (No. 660a), ii. 53-95, London, 1908.

49. MORLEY, HENRY. English writers. II vols. London, etc., 1887-95.

Contains a brief account of the chroniclers.

50. O'CURRY, EUGENE. Lectures on the manuscript materials of ancient Irish history. Dublin, 1861; reprinted, 1873.

The principal older works on the Irish chroniclers are: James Ware, *De Scriptoribus Hibernicis*, Dublin, 1639 (translated by Walter Harris, *History of the Writers of Ireland*, Dublin, 1764); William Nicolson, *The Irish Historical Library*, Dublin, 1724; Tanner (No. 52); and Edward O'Reilly, *Account of Irish Writers*, Dublin, 1820.

51. STEPHENS, THOMAS. The literature of the Kymry. Llandovery, 1849; 2nd edition, London, 1876.

The chroniclers, 295-317.

52. TANNER, THOMAS. *Bibliotheca Britannico-Hibernica sive de scriptoribus*, etc., ed. David Wilkins. London, 1748.

A dictionary of writers, containing much valuable historical material, and in large part superseding the older works of Leland, Bale, Pits, Ware, Cave, and Nicolson. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials* (No. 45), vol. i. pp. xxxvi.-xlii.

Catalogues, etc.

The following are some of the many by-ways of bibliography which are often useful to the historian who is searching for it les of books.

53. ALLIBONE, S. A. A critical dictionary of English literature. 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1858-71.—Supplement, by J. F. Kirk, 2 vols., 1891.—Various reissues.

54. British Museum. Catalogue of books printed in the xvth century. Pts. i.-iii. London, 1908-13.

54a. — Catalogue of printed books. [103 vols.] London, 1881-99.—Supplement [16 vols.], 1900-05.

This is supplemented by the following works, which contain subject indexes:—

Catalogue of books in the galleries in the reading room, 1886

List of bibliographical works in the reading room, 2nd edition, 1889

List of books of reference in the reading room, 3rd edition, 1889;

4th edition, 2 vols., 1910 (vol. II. is list of subjects).

Subject index of modern works

added to the library of the British Museum [in 1880-95], by G. K. Fortescue, 3 vols., 1886-97; of works added in 1881-1900, 3 vols., 1902-03; of works added in 1901-05, 1 vol., 1906; of works added in 1906-10, 1 vol., 1911. It is planned to issue a supplementary index every five years.

See also No 63 A useful subject index of the books in the London Library was compiled by C. T. H. Wright in 1909.

55. BRUNET, J. C. *Manuel du libraire*. 5th edition. 6 vols. Paris, 1860-65.—Supplement, 2 vols., 1878-80.

55a. *Catalogue de l'histoire de la Grande-Bretagne* [lithographed]. Paris, 1878.

A section of the catalogue of the Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris; contains 12,489 classified entries.

56. HUME, ABRAHAM. *The learned societies and printing clubs of the United Kingdom*. London, 1847.—Reprinted, with a supplement, by A. I. Evans, 1853.

Contains lists of publications of societies and clubs.

57. LOW, SAMPSON. *The English catalogue of books published from 1835 [to 1910]*, 8 vols., London, 1864-1911; of books published from 1801 to 1836, 1 vol., London, 1914.

The appendixes contain lists (incomplete) of the publications of learned societies and printing clubs. There are also current annual volumes, and four index volumes (subject indexes) for the years 1837-89 (London, 1858-93).

58. LOWNDES, W. T. *The bibliographer's manual of English literature*. 2 vols. London, 1834.—New edition, by H. G. Bohn, 6 vols. in 11 pts., 1857-64, reprinted, 1869.

The appendix contains lists of publications of societies, and books printed by private presses.

59. SONNENSCHN, W. S. *The best books*. London, 1887; 3rd edition, pts i.-ii., 1910-12.

60. ——— *A reader's guide to contemporary literature · the first supplement to The best books* London, etc., 1895

61. WATT, ROBERT. *Bibliotheca Britannica*. 4 vols. Edinburgh, 1824.

Vols. i-ii. Authors. | Vols. iii-iv. Subjects.

62. *Year-book of the scientific and learned societies of Great Britain and Ireland*. London, 1884, etc.

Issued annually. Contains lists of their publications, with contents of annual proceedings, etc. This useful work is marred by the capricious omission of many societies.

d. GREAT BRITAIN: LOCAL HISTORY.

For other bibliographies of local history besides those mentioned below, see Gross's work (No. 66), 1-7, and the index to the present volume, under 'Bibliography.' A useful List of Topographical Works relating to Great Britain and Ireland was printed, for official use, by the library of the Public Record Office in 1907.

General.

63. ANDERSON, J. P. The book of British topography. London, 1881.

A catalogue of topographical works then in the library of the British Museum. The collection of local histories, etc., in that library is incomplete.

64. DAVENPORT, F. G. A classified list of printed original materials for English manorial and agrarian history during the middle ages. Boston, 1894. pp. 65.

65. GOMME, G. L. The literature of local institutions. London, 1886.

Useful, but very incomplete. See No 107.

66. GROSS, CHARLES. A bibliography of British municipal history, including guilds and parliamentary representation. New York, etc., 1897.

66a. MOORE, M. F. Bibliography of manorial and agrarian history, in her Two Select Bibliographies of Mediæval Historical Study, 71-185. London, 1912.

66b. New York Public Library. List of works relating to British genealogy and local history. [Reprinted from the library Bulletin, June-Dec., 1910.] New York, 1910.

67. UPCOTT, WILLIAM. A bibliographical account of the principal works relating to English topography. 3 vols. London, 1818.

Counties, etc.

See also Nos. 562, 1178.

68. BUCKINGHAMSHIRE. Bibliotheca Buckinghamiensis. [By Henry Gough.] *Archit. and Archæol. Soc. for the Co. of Bucks.* Aylesbury, 1890. pp. 96.

68a. CAMBRIDGESHIRE. Catalogue of the books and papers, for the most part relating to the university, town, and county of Cambridge, bequeathed to the university by J. W. Clark. By A. T. Bartholomew. Cambridge, 1912.

68b. CHESHIRE. *Bibliotheca Cestriensis*. By J. H. Cooke. Warrington, etc., 1904.

69. CORNWALL. *Bibliotheca Cornubiensis*. By G. C. Boase and W. P. Courtney. 3 vols. London, 1874-82.

70. DEVONSHIRE. *Bibliotheca Devonienensis*. By James Davidson. Exeter, 1852.—Supplement, [1861], pp. 51.

71. DORSET. *Bibliotheca Dorsetiensis*. By C. H. Mayo. London, 1885.

71a. ESSEX. Catalogue of books, etc., relating to Essex. Collected by Augustus Cunningham. Braintree, 1902. pp. 90.

72. GLOUCESTERSHIRE. The bibliographer's manual of Gloucestershire literature. By F. A. Hyett and William Bazeley. 3 vols. Gloucester, 1895-97.

73. HAMPSHIRE. *Bibliotheca Hantoniensis*. By H. M. Gilbert and G. N. Godwin. Southampton, [1891].

74. HEREFORDSHIRE. *Bibliotheca Herefordiensis*. By John Allen. Hereford, 1821.

75. HUNTINGDONSHIRE. Catalogue of Huntingdonshire books, collected by H. E. Norris. Written with notes by himself. Cirencester, 1895. pp. 51.

76. KENT. *Bibliotheca Cantiana*. By J. R. Smith. London, 1837.

77. LANCASHIRE. The Lancashire library. By Henry Fishwick. London, etc., 1875.

77a. LINCOLNSHIRE. *Bibliotheca Lincolniensis*. By A. R. Corns. Lincoln, 1904.

78. NORFOLK. The Norfolk topographer's manual. By Samuel Woodward. London, 1842.—An index to Norfolk

topography. By Walter Rye. *Index Soc.* London, 1881; supplement, Norwich, 1896.—An index rerum to Norfolk antiquities. By Walter Rye. Norwich, 1899.—*Bibliotheca Norfolciensis*: a catalogue of works in the library of J. J. Colman, at Carrow abbey, Norwich. [By John Quinton.] Norwich, 1896

79. NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. A bibliographical account of what has been written or printed relating to the history, topography, antiquities, family history, customs, etc., of Northamptonshire. By John Taylor. [Northampton], n.d.

A recent work, the impression of which is limited to six copies.

80. NOTTINGHAMSHIRE. Descriptive catalogue of books relating to Nottinghamshire in the library of James Ward. Nottingham, 1892. pp. 40.—Supplementary catalogue, etc. Nottingham, 1898. pp. 41.

80a. OXFORDSHIRE. Oxford books: a bibliography of printed works relating to Oxford. By Falconer Madan. 2 vols. Oxford, 1895-1912.

81. SOMERSET. **Bibliotheca Somersetensis*. By Emanuel Green. 3 vols. Taunton, 1902.—*Somersetshire parishes*. By A. L. Humphreys. 2 vols. London, 1905-[06].

Humphreys gives references to printed and MS. material relating to the various parishes.

82. STAFFORDSHIRE. *Bibliotheca Staffordiensis*. By Rupert Simms. Lichfield, 1894.

82a. SUFFOLK. County of Suffolk, its history as disclosed by existing records, being materials for a history of Suffolk gleaned mainly from MSS. By W. A. Copinger. 5 vols. London, 1904-[05].—*Index nominum et locorum*. By H. B. Copinger. Manchester, 1907.

Valuable, but not always critical.

83. SUSSEX. *Topographica Sussexiana*. By G. S. Butler. [Lewes, 1866].

Reprinted from the Collections of the Sussex Archaeological Society, 1863-66, vols. xv.-xviii.; continued to 1882 by F. E. Sawyer, *ibid.*, 1882-83, vols. xxxii.-xxxiii.

83a. WORCESTERSHIRE. Bibliography of Worcestershire. By J. R. Burton and F. S. Pearson. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* 3 pts. in 2 vols. (pt. iii. by John Humphreys). Oxford, 1898-1907.

84. YORKSHIRE. The Yorkshire library. By William Boyne. London, 1869.

84a. IRELAND. *Bibliotheca Hibernicana* : or a descriptive catalogue of a select Irish library collected for the right honourable Robert Peel, etc. [By W. S. Mason.] Dublin, 1823. pp. 51. —Bibliography of Irish philology and of printed Irish literature. *National Library of Ireland*. Dublin, 1913.—List of works relating to Ireland, the Irish language and literature, etc. *New York Public Library*. New York, 1905. pp. 122.

84b. WALES. Bibliography of Wales : a record of books in Welsh or relating to Wales. [By Ifano Jones.] *Cardiff Public Libraries*. Cardiff, 1900, etc. [Nos. 1-14 were published in the library Journal, April 1900-June 1903 ; nos. 15-19 were issued quarterly as a supplement to the Journal ; no. 20 was published separately in 1905, and is continued currently.]—*Bibliotheca Celtica* : a register of publications relating to Wales and the Celtic peoples and languages for the year 1909. *National Library of Wales*. Aberystwyth, 1910. [Continued currently.] —Cambrian bibliography ; containing an account of the books printed in Welsh or relating to Wales from 1546 to 1800. By William Rowlands, ed. D. S. Evans. Llanidloes, 1869.—*Llyfryddiaeth Gymreig* [Welsh bibliography], 1801-10 By Charles Ashton. *National Eisteddfod Assoc.* Oswestry, 1908.

§ 3. JOURNALS, REVIEWS, PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES, ETC.

a. General : Journals and Reviews, Nos. 85-104a.

b. General : Proceedings of Societies, etc., Nos. 105-11.

c. Local Journals, Proceedings, etc., Nos. 112-87.

Many of the archæological and antiquarian magazines and proceedings of societies contain valuable historical papers and records, which lie buried with disquisitions on urns, fibulæ, barrows, etc. Even in London it is difficult to obtain access to all these publications, and most students shrink from the laborious but fruitful task of searching them in quest of information. The various local 'notes and queries' (most of which have come into existence during the past thirty years), though replete with trifling gossip, contain much useful material.

For bibliographical purposes the Catalogue of the British Museum under 'Academies,' the Year-Book of Learned Societies, and the Index of Archæological Papers (Nos. 54*a*, 62, 107), though incomplete, are valuable. See also Nos. 41, 45, 56-58; and the list of societies in Rye's Records (No. 310), app. vii.

For magazines and journals relating to genealogy, heraldry, numismatics, etc., see Nos. 298-302, 371; for record and other publication societies, § 15.

Series of monographs relating in whole or in part to medieval English history are published by certain universities and colleges (listed in this volume without reference to the universities): notably, the Studies of the London School of Economics and Political Science (Nos. 44*a*, 66*a*, 1934, 2396*a*, 3223 [Terry]); the Historical Series of the university of Manchester (Nos. 643 [Petit-Dutaillis's Studies], 984*a*, 994*a*, 1177*a*, 2803*a*, 2840*a*, 2858*b*); the Oxford Studies in Social and Legal History (p. 32 [Neilson], No. 1562); the Studies in Local History of University college, Reading (Nos. 352 [Stenton], 848*a*); the Harvard Historical Studies (Nos. 66, 696*a*, 727, 728*b*, 893, 3231*b*), and Harvard Economic Studies (Nos. 1215*a*, 3220*a*); the Studies in History, etc., of Columbia university (No. 2981); the Studies of the universities of Colorado (No 3089, Willard), Missouri (Nos. 704*a*, 3195*a*), and Nebraska (No 671); the history series of the Bulletin of the university of Wisconsin (No. 1586*a*); and the Yale Historical Publications (p. 618, Mitchell). Many doctoral dissertations of other universities, not issued in formal series, also relate to medieval English history. A volume of Aberystwyth Studies was published by the University college of Wales in 1912, and see No 1134*a*. For some translations and reprints of the university of Pennsylvania, see Nos. 1274 (Fairley), 1454 (Munro), 3225*b*, p 227 (Howland). See also No. 148*a*. For records published by universities, see Nos. 559*a*-60.

Besides the periodicals mentioned below, the following will be found useful: Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere Deutsche Geschichtskunde (12 vols., Frankfort and Hanover, 1820-74), and Neues Archiv, etc. (Hanover, 1876, etc.); Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen und Literaturen, Brunswick, 1846, etc. (index, or 'register,' of vols. i.-l., 1874; of vols. li.-cxx., 3 vols. in 2, 1900-1908); Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte, 26 vols., Göttingen, 1862-86 ('register' of vols. i.-xx., 1880); Historisches Jahrbuch, Münster, etc., 1880, etc.; Vierteljahrschrift für Social- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte, Leipsic,

1903, etc.; Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes, Paris, 1839, etc. (indexes, or 'tables,' of vols. i.-lxx, 6 vols. in 5, 1849-1911), Revue de Synthèse Historique, Paris, 1900, etc.

In the following lists the date of the initial number or part of the first volume of a publication is put within square brackets.

a. GENERAL: JOURNALS AND REVIEWS.

85. American Historical Review. New York, etc., 1895, etc.—Index of vols. i.-x., 1906.

86. Antiquarian Magazine and Bibliographer. 12 vols. London, 1882-87.

In July, 1885, the name was changed to Walford's Antiquarian.

87. Antiquary (The). London, 1880, etc.

88. Archæological Review. 4 vols. London, 1888-90.

An Index of Archæological Papers is appended to these four volumes. See Nos. 94, 107.

89. Church Quarterly Review. London, 1876 [1875], etc.—Index of vols. i.-lix., 1906.

90. Deutsche Zeitschrift für Geschichtswissenschaft. 14 vols. Freiburg, 1889-98—Continued under the title, Historische Vierteljahrschrift. Leipsic, 1898, etc.

Contains a good periodical bibliography of recent works relating to German history. Vols. i.-viii. (1889-92) contain valuable articles by F. Liebermann, entitled Neuere Literatur zur Geschichte Englands im Mittelalter, covering the publications of about 1886-91.

91. Dublin Review. Dublin, 1836, etc.

Deals especially with church history. In vol. cxviii. (1896), at pp. 467-520, there is a list of the articles in vols. 1.-cxviii.

92. Economic Journal: the journal of the British Economic Association. London, 1891, etc.—Indexes of vols. i.-xx., 2 vols., 1901-11.

93. *English Historical Review. London, 1886, etc.—Index of vols. i.-xx., 1906.

94. Folk-Lore: a quarterly review, incorporating the Archæological Review [No. 88] and the Folk-Lore Journal, [Published by the Folk-Lore Society.] London, 1890, etc.

95. *Gentleman's Magazine*. London, 1731, etc.—Indexes for the years 1731–1818, 5 vols., 1789–1821; another edition of vols. i.–ii. (1731–86), 1818.

Before 1868 this magazine devoted much attention to historical and antiquarian subjects. There is a classified collection of the chief contents, from 1731 to 1868, in the *Gentleman's Magazine Library*, ed. G. L. Gomme, London, 1883–1905: Nos. 347, 404. Since 1907 the Magazine has been published for copyright purposes only.

96. *Harvard Law Review*. Cambridge, Mass., 1887, etc.

97. *Historische Zeitschrift*. Munich, 1859, etc.—Indexes ('Registers') of vols. i.–xcvi., 2 vols., 1888–1906.

98. *Law Quarterly Review*. London, 1885, etc.

99. *Le Moyen Age*. Paris, 1888, etc.

Contains (vols. viii.–xi. *passim*) A. Vidier's *Répertoire Méthodique du Moyen Age Français*, a bibliography of works on French history, etc., covering the years 1894–96.

100. *Notes and Queries*. London, 1850 [1849], etc.—Indexes, 10 vols. [one for each series], 1856–1910.

101. *Political Science Quarterly*. New York, 1886, etc.—Index of vols. i.–xv., 1901.

101a. *Quarterly Journal of Economics*. Boston, 1887 [1886], etc.—Index of vols. i.–xxv., 1911.

101b. *Quarterly Review*. London, 1809, etc.—Index in every twentieth volume, 1820, etc.

102. *Reliquary (The)*: quarterly archaeological journal and review. London, 1860, etc.

In January, 1895, the title was changed to *The Reliquary and Illustrated Archaeologist*.

103. *Revue des Questions Historiques*. Paris, 1866, etc.—Indexes ('Tables') of vols. i.–lx., 3 vols. in 2, 1887–97.

104. *Revue Historique*. Paris, 1876, etc.—Indexes ('Tables') of vols. i.–cv., 7 vols., 1881–1911.

See especially Bémont's periodic reviews of publications relating to England.

104a. *Scottish Historical Review*. Glasgow, 1903, etc.

b. GENERAL: PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES, ETC.

See also Nos. 22, 92, 94; and the series of short bibliographies published in the leaflets (since 1911 a yearly bulletin) of the Historical Association of Great Britain, London, 1908, etc. For separate publications of societies, see § 15.

105. Associated Architectural Societies. Reports and Papers. London, [1851], etc.—Indexes of vols i.-xxv., 4 vols., Lincoln, [1867]—1905.

Contains papers (many of which relate to other subjects besides architecture) read at the meetings of the following societies:—

Architectural and Archæological Society of the Counties of Lincoln and Nottingham.	St. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society.
Bedfordshire Architectural and Archæological Society.	Sheffield Architectural and Archæological Society.
Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society.	Worcester Diocesan Architectural and Archæological Society.
	Various architectural societies.

106. *British Archæological Association. Journal. London, 1846 [1845], etc.—Index of vols. i.-xxx., 1875; of vols. xxxi.-xlii., 1887.

This society also published *Collectanea Archæologica*, 2 vols, 1861-71, and proceedings or transactions of meetings held at Canterbury, Gloucester, Winchester, and Worcester, 4 vols., 1845-51.

107. Index of archæological papers, 1665-1890. By G. L. Gomme. London, 1907.—Index of archæological papers published in 1898: being the eighth issue of the series, and completing the Index for the period 1891-98. By G. L. Gomme. London, 1899.

This useful work has since been issued annually, till 1908. The number for 1908 (published 1912) is an index of the papers of 69 societies. See No. 88.

108. Jewish Historical Society of England. Transactions. London, 1895, etc.

See Nos. 2032a, 2052a, 3062a, 3070b.

108a. Northern notes and queries, devoted to the antiquities of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland, and Durham. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1906, etc.

109. *Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Archæological Journal London, 1845 [1844], etc.—Index of vols. i.–xxv., 1878.

This society also published memoirs or proceedings of the annual meetings held at Bristol, Chichester, Lincoln, Newcastle-on-Tyne (2 vols.), Norwich, Oxford, Salisbury, Winchester, and York, 10 vols, 1846–58. See Nos 338, 922, 1041*a*, 1185, 1214, 2599.

110. Royal Historical Society. Transactions London, 1872 [1871], etc.

When this society was founded, in 1868, it was called the Historical Society of Great Britain, and the title of vol. 1. is Transactions of the Historical Society; in 1872 the name was changed to Royal Historical Society. Besides the Transactions a few separate works have been published e.g. No 2801. In 1897 the publications of the Camden Society became the Camden Series of the Royal Historical Society: see No 542.

111. *Society of Antiquaries of London. Archæologia. London, 1770, etc. Index of vols. i.–1, 1889.—Proceedings. London, 1849 [1844], etc. Index of 1st series, 1859; of 2nd series, vols. i.–xx., 1908.

This society has also published *Vetusta Monumenta* (No. 414) and many separate works Nos. 1309, 1809, 1926, 1937, 1940*a*, etc. See No. 522.

c. LOCAL JOURNALS, PROCEEDINGS, ETC.

For local record societies, etc., see § 15*b*.

Bedfordshire.

See No. 105

112. Bedfordshire Notes and Queries. 3 vols. Bedford, 1886 [1882]–93.

Berkshire.

See No 151*a*.

113. Berkshire Archæological and Architectural Society. Quarterly Journal. 3 vols. Reading, [1889–95].—Continued by the Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Archæological Journal. Reading, [1895], etc.

114. Berkshire Notes and Queries. Vol. i. pts. i.–iii. London, [1890–91].

115. Newbury District Field Club. Transactions. Newbury, 1871, etc.

Since 1897 called Annual Report, etc.

Buckinghamshire.

See Nos. 113, 151*a*.

116. Architectural and Archæological Society for the County of Buckingham. Records of Buckinghamshire. Aylesbury, 1858 [1854], etc.

See No. 68.

Cambridgeshire

See Nos 138, 170

117. Cambridge Antiquarian Society. Antiquarian Communications. Cambridge, 1859 [1851], etc.—Index, 1898.

Called Proceedings since 1891, vol. vii., etc. This society has also published many separate works Nos. 350, 520, 787*a*, 854*a*, 1673, 1843*a*, 2055, 2062*a*, 2282, 2285, 2793, 3194, 3196, p. 679, etc.

117*a*. Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire Archæological Society. Transactions. Ely, 1904 [1901], etc.

Cheshire.

See Nos. 146–8.

118. Architectural, Archæological, and Historic Society of Chester. Journal Chester, 1857, etc.

Called Journal of the Chester Archæological and Historic Society, 1887–97; now called Journal of the Architectural, Archæological, and Historic Society of Chester and North Wales.

119. Cheshire Notes and Queries. Stockport, 1886, etc.

120. The Cheshire Sheaf. Chester, 1880 [1878], etc.

120*a*. The Palatine Note-Book for the Counties of Lancaster, Chester, etc. 4 vols., and pp. 1–16 of vol. v. Manchester, etc., [1881–85].

121. Wirral Notes and Queries. 2 vols. Birkenhead, 1893–94.

Cornwall.

See Nos. 127–8

121*a*. Cornish Notes and Queries. 1st series. Vol. i. London, etc., 1906.

122. Penzance Natural History and Antiquarian Society. Transactions. 3 vols. Penzance, 1851 [1845]–66.

123. Royal Institution of Cornwall. Journal and Reports. Truro, [1864], etc.—General index, 1818–1906, by C. R. Hewitt, 1907.

Cumberland.

See No. 108*a*.

124. *Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society. Transactions. Kendal, 1874, etc.—Index of vols. i.–xvi., 1901.

See No. 552.

Derbyshire.

See No. 161.

125. Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Journal. London, 1879, etc.

Devonshire.

126. *Devonshire Association for the Advancement of Science, Literature, and Art. Transactions Plymouth, 1863, etc.—Index, 1886.

See No. 1895.

127. Notes and Gleanings. a monthly magazine for Devon and Cornwall. 5 vols. Exeter, 1888–92.—Devon Notes and Queries. Exeter, 1901 [1900], etc.

128. The Western Antiquary, or Devon and Cornwall Note-Book. 12 vols. and supplement. Plymouth, 1882 [1881]–95.

Dorset.

See No 168

129. Dorset Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club. Proceedings. Sherborne, 1877, etc.

Durham.

See No 108*a*.

130. Architectural and Archæological Society of Durham

and Northumberland. Transactions. Sunderland, 1870 [1863], etc.

Essex.

See Nos. 151*a*, 170.

131. Essex Archæological Society. Transactions. Colchester, 1858, etc.—Index, 1900.

See No. 2060.

132. The Essex Review. Chelmsford, [1892], etc.

Gloucestershire.

133. *Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society. Transactions. [Bristol, 1876, etc]—Index of vols. i.–xx., Gloucester, 1900.

See Nos. 916, 1900, 2167*a*, 2377, 3042

134. Clifton Antiquarian Club. Proceedings. Bristol, 1888 [1886], etc.

135. Gloucestershire Notes and Queries. London, 1881 [1879], etc.

Discontinued in 1905; resumed in 1913.

Hampshire.

136. Hampshire Field Club [since 1899 called Hampshire Field Club and Archæological Society] Papers and Proceedings. Southampton, 1890 [1887], etc.

Hertfordshire.

See Nos. 105, 151*a*, 154.

137. East Herts Archæological Society. Transactions. Hertford, 1901, etc.

See No. 350.

137*a*. S. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society Transactions. St. Albans, 1885, etc.

Since 1895 called S. Albans and Hertfordshire Architectural and Archæological Society.

Huntingdonshire.

See No. 117a.

138. Fenland Notes and Queries: a quarterly antiquarian journal for the counties of Huntingdon, Cambridge, Lincoln, Northampton, Norfolk, and Suffolk. Peterborough, 1891 [1889], etc.

Ireland.

139. Cork Historical and Archæological Society. Journal. Cork, 1893 [1892], etc.

140. Co. Kildare Archæological Society. Journal. Dublin, 1895, etc.

141. *Kilkenny Archæological Society. Transactions. Dublin, 1853 [1850], etc.

Vol. III. is called Proceedings and Transactions of the Kilkenny and South-East of Ireland Archæological Society. In 1858 a new series, called the Journal, was begun. In 1868 it became the Journal of the Historical and Archæological Association of Ireland, since 1890, the Journal of the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland. This society has also published separate works. Nos. 1486, 1707, 2410, 2420

142. Royal Irish Academy Transactions. Dublin, 1787, etc.—Proceedings. Dublin, 1837 [1836], etc.—List of papers published in the Transactions, etc., 1786–1886. Dublin, 1887.—Index to the serial publications, 1786–1906. Dublin, etc., 1912.

See p. 46, and Nos. 1367, 1395, 2218.

143. The Ulster Journal of Archæology. Belfast, 1853, etc. Discontinued in 1862; revived in 1896.

143a. Galway Archæological and Historical Society, Journal. Galway, 1900, etc.—Ivernian Society, Journal. Cork, 1908, etc.—Kerry Archæological Society, Magazine. 1908, etc.—County of Louth Archæological Society, Journal. Dundalk, etc., 1904, etc.—Waterford and South-East of Ireland Archæological Society, Journal. Waterford, 1894, etc.

Kent.

See No 151a

144. *Kent Archæological Society. Archæologia Cantiana: transactions of the society. London, 1858, etc.—Index of vols i.–xviii., 1892.

Extra volume: No. 2429.

145. The Kentish Note Book. 2 vols. Gravesend, 1891 [1889]–94.

Lancashire.

See No. 120a.

146. Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire. Proceedings. Liverpool, 1849, etc.—Index of vols. i.–li., 1904.

Called Transactions since 1855

147. Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society. Transactions Manchester, 1884, etc.—Indexes in vols. x. and xx., 1893, 1903.

148. Lancashire and Cheshire Historical and Genealogical Notes. 3 vols. Leigh, 1879 [1878]–83.

148a. University of Liverpool, Institute of Archæology. Annals of archæology and anthropology. Liverpool, etc., 1908, etc.

Leicestershire.

See No. 105.

149. Leicestershire and Rutland Notes and Queries. 3 vols. Leicester, 1891 [1889]–95.

150. Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society. Transactions. Leicester, 1866, etc.

Lincolnshire.

See Nos 105, 138.

151. Lincolnshire Notes and Queries Horncastle, 1888, etc.

London and Middlesex.

See No. III.

151a. Home Counties Magazine (The); devoted to the topography of London, Middlesex, Essex, Herts, Bucks, Berks, Surrey, and Kent. London, 1899, etc.—Index of vols. i.–x., [1911].

152. London and Middlesex Archæological Society. Transactions. London, 1860 [1856], etc.

153. London and Middlesex Note Book. 1 vol. London, 1891-92.

154. Middlesex and Hertfordshire Notes and Queries. 4 vols. London, 1895-98.

Merged in the Home Counties Magazine in 1899.

Midlands.

155. Birmingham and Midland Institute, Archæological Section. Transactions. Birmingham, 1871, etc.—Midland Record Society. Transactions. 6 vols. [Birmingham], 1897 [1896]—1902.

156. The Midland Antiquary. 4 vols. Birmingham, [1882-87]. Another number (no. 17) was issued in April, 1891.

Norfolk.

See Nos. 138, 170.

157. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæological Society. Norfolk Archæology. Norwich, 1847, etc.—Index of vols. 1.-x., 1891.

See Nos. 2070, 2181, 2530, 2547.

158. *The Norfolk Antiquarian Miscellany. 3 vols. Norwich, 1877 [1873]-87.—2nd series, pts. i.-iii, ed. Walter Rye, 1906-08.

Northamptonshire.

See No 138.

159. Northamptonshire Notes and Queries. Northampton, 1884, etc.

Discontinued in 1896; revived in 1905.

Northumberland.

See Nos. 108a, 130.

160. *Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Archæologia Æliana. Newcastle, 1822, etc.

See Nos. 1043, 1285, 1921.

Nottinghamshire.

See No. 105.

161. Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire Notes and Queries. 6 vols. Derby, 1892-98.

162. Thoroton Society. Transactions. Nottingham, 1898 [1897], etc.

Oxfordshire.

See No. 113

163. North Oxfordshire Archæological Society. Transactions. Banbury, [1856], etc.

Called since 1888 the Oxfordshire Archæological Society. See No. 1063.

Rutland.

See No. 149.

163a. The Rutland Magazine and County Historical Record. Oakham, 1904 [1903], etc.

Shropshire.

See No. 174.

164. Salopian Shreds and Patches. 10 vols. Shrewsbury, 1874-91.

165. *Shropshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Transactions. Shrewsbury, 1878 [1877], etc.—Indexes in 2nd series, vol. xii., 1900, and 3rd series, vol. x., 1910.

166. Shropshire Notes and Queries. 3 vols. Shrewsbury, 1886 [1884]-87.—Another series, 8 vols., 1892-99.

Somerset.

167. Bath Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club. Proceedings. 11 vols. Bath, 1867-1909.

168. Notes and Queries for Somerset and Dorset. Sherborne, 1890 [1888], etc.

169. Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Proceedings. Taunton, 1851, etc.—Index of vols. i.-xx., Bristol, 1876; of vols. xxi.-xl., Taunton, 1898.

See Nos. 2592, 2594.

Suffolk.

See No. 138.

170. *East Anglian (The), or Notes and Queries for Suffolk, Cambridge, Essex, and Norfolk. 2 series, 17 vols. Lowestoft, etc., 1858-1910.

171. Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History. Proceedings. Bury St. Edmunds, 1853 [1849], etc.

Vol. i. is called Proceedings of the Bury and West Suffolk Archæological Institute. See Nos. 2079*a*, 2187*a*.

Surrey.

See No. 151*a*.

172. Surrey Archæological Society. Archæological Collections. London, 1858, etc.

See Nos. 1096*a*, 2080.

Sussex.

173. *Sussex Archæological Society. Archæological Collections. London, 1848, etc.—General index of vols. 1.-xxv., Lewes, 1874, of vols. xxvi.-l., Brighton, 1914; brief subject indexes in vols. xli. and li., 1898, 1908.

See No. 1911.

Wales.

See No. 118.

174. Byegones relating to Wales and the Border Counties. Oswestry, 1871, etc.—Index of vols. 1.-vii., 1871-85, by G. H. Brierley, 1887.

175. Caermarthenshire Notes [in 1892 called Caermarthenshire Miscellany and Notes and Queries for South-West Wales]. 4 vols. Llanelly, 1889-92.—Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society and Field Club. Transactions. Carmarthen, 1905, etc.

176. *Cambrian Archæological Association. Archæologia Cambrensis. London, 1846, etc.—Index of the first four series, 1892, of the fifth series, 1902.

For other publications of this society, see Nos. 417, 1369, 1728, 2655-6, 2658, 2668.

177. Cambrian Institute. The Cambrian Journal 11 vols. London, 1854-64.

178. Cymmrodorion Society. Y Cymmrodor. London, 1877, etc.—Transactions, 1892-93, etc. London, 1894, etc.

Called Society of Cymmrodorion since 1878. See Nos. 567, 601a.

178a. Historical Society of West Wales. West Wales Historical Records. Carmarthen, 1910, etc.

An annual magazine.

179. Powysland Club. Collections, Historical and Archæological, relating to Montgomeryshire. London, 1868, etc.—Index of vols. i.-xxviii., 1895.

Warwickshire.

180. The Warwickshire Antiquarian Magazine 8 pts. Warwick, 1859-77.

Wiltshire.

181. *Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Magazine. Devizes, 1854, etc.

See Nos. 2189, 2693a

182. Wiltshire Notes and Queries. London, 1893, etc.

Yorkshire.

See No. 105.

183. Bradford Historical and Antiquarian Society. The Antiquary. Bradford, 1881, etc.

184. East Riding Antiquarian Society. Transactions. Hull, 1893, etc.

185. *Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association. Journal. London, 1870, etc.—Index of vols. i.-xvii., Leeds, [1904].

Called since 1893 the Yorkshire Archæological Society. See Nos. 572, 1167.

186. Yorkshire County Magazine, with which is incorporated the Yorkshire Notes and Queries. 4 vols. Bingley, 1891-94.

187. Yorkshire Notes and Queries. 2 vols. Bingley, 1888 [1885]-90.

Merged in the Yorkshire County Magazine in 1890. Another journal with the same name was published at Bradford from 1904 to 1909.

CHAPTER II

AUXILIARIES TO HISTORICAL STUDY

THE historian must turn to account all branches of knowledge, but there are certain studies, kindred to history, which he finds particularly useful. These are called by the Germans 'Hilfswissenschaften,' and by the French 'sciences auxiliaires.' Freeman (No. 7) calls them 'the satellites of history.' Their relations to history are well explained in Bernheim's *Lehrbuch* (No. 2), 5th edition, 279-323. For the literature of the subjects, see *ibid.*; Meister (No. 112); *Jahresberichte* (No. 22); and the bibliographies of Dahlmann-Waitz and Monod (Nos. 28, 31).

§ 4. PHILOLOGY: DICTIONARIES AND GLOSSARIES.

- a.* English, Nos. 188-99.
- b.* French, Nos. 200-209.
- c.* Latin, Nos. 210-15.
- d.* Celtic, Nos. 215*a-n*.

This section includes only those works which are of most service to students of English history. There is a useful catalogue of glossaries, etc., in W. W. Skeat's *Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*, new edition, Oxford, 1910, pp. xxx.-xli. In seeking the meanings of old words the historian is frequently thrown upon his own resources, for the existing dictionaries, especially of Low Latin and Anglo-French, are very incomplete. Help is often afforded by the brief glossaries appended to many of the volumes of the *Rolls Series* (for example, the *Monumenta Gildhallæ*, and the works of Higden, Pecoock, Robert of Gloucester, and Robert of Brunne), or by the glossaries in the publications of the *Selden and Surtees societies* and in such works as Stevenson's *Records of Nottingham*, Höhlbaum's *Hansisches Urkundenbuch*, vol. iii., Gross's *Gild Merchant*, Nichols's edition

of Britton, Atkinson's *Vie de St Auban*, Lamond's *Walter of Henley*, Miss Neilson's *Customary Rents* (Oxford, 1910), etc. A bibliography of such glossaries would be useful.

For works dealing with the structure of the medieval languages, see Bernheim (No. 2), 5th edition, 286-9; Gustav Gröber, *Grundriss der Romanischen Philologie*, 2 vols. in 5, Strasburg, 1888-1902 (2nd edition, vol. i., 1904-06); and Hermann Paul, *Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie*, 2 vols. in 3, Strasburg, 1891-93 (2nd edition, 3 vols. in 4, 1900-09). The best account of Anglo-French is in W. W. Skeat's *Principles of English Etymology*, 2nd series, Oxford, 1891, pp 1-136. See also Behrens (No. 200a); Johan Vising, *Etude sur le Dialecte Anglo-Normand du XII^e Siècle*, Upsala, 1882, pp. 104; Emil Busch, *Laut- und Formenlehre der Anglonormannischen Sprache des XIV. Jahrhunderts*, Greifswald, 1887, pp. 71; Westphal (No 352); and especially Maitland's introduction to *Year Book 1-2 Edward II.* (see p. 34, below). On the Scandinavian element in the English language, see Erik Björkman, *Scandinavian Loan-Words in Middle English*, 2 pts., Halle, 1900-1902.

a. ENGLISH.

See Nos. 215, 3224a; and R. P. Wulker, *Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Litteratur* (Leipsic, 1885), 99-101.

188. BOSWORTH, JOSEPH. *An Anglo-Saxon dictionary*, based on the manuscript collections of Joseph Bosworth, ed. T. N. Toller. Oxford, 1882-[98]—Supplement, pt. 1. (A-E), 1908.

The best Anglo-Saxon dictionary; it entirely replaces Bosworth's *Dictionary of the Anglo-Saxon Language* (London, 1838), which is untrustworthy.

189. *Catholicon Anglicum*, an English-Latin wordbook, dated 1483, ed. S. J. H. Herrtage. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1881.—The same edition, *Camden Soc.*, London, 1882.

190. *Century dictionary* (The), ed. W. D. Whitney. 6 vols New York, [1889-91].—Supplement, ed. B. E. Smith, 2 vols., [1909].—Revised edition, by B. E. Smith: *Century dictionary and cyclopaedia* 12 vols. New York, [1911]

191. GREIN, C. W. M. *Sprachschatz der angelsächsischen Dichter*. 2 vols. Cassel, etc., 1861-64.—New edition, by J. J. Köhler, 1 vol., Heidelberg, 1912

A good glossary of words found in Anglo-Saxon poetry.

192. HALLIWELL, J. O. A dictionary of archaic and provincial words, obsolete words, proverbs, and ancient customs, from the fourteenth century. 2 vols. London, 1846; 11th edition, 1889; 6th edition, in 1 vol., 1904.

The various editions seem to have been printed from the same plates.

193. *MÄTZNER, EDUARD. Altenglische Sprachproben, nebst einem Wörterbuche. Vol. II.: Wörterbuch, pts. i.-xiii. (A-M). Berlin, 1878 [1872]-1900.

194. *MURRAY, J. A. H., and BRADLEY, HENRY. A new English dictionary on historical principles; founded mainly on the materials collected by the Philological Society. Vols. i.-x., in part (A-T). Oxford, 1888-1914.

195. NARES, ROBERT. A glossary of words, phrases, etc., in the works of English authors. London, 1822.—New edition, by J. O. Halliwell and Thomas Wright, 2 vols., 1859; reprinted, 1888, and, in 1 vol., 1905.

196. *Promptorium parvulorum sive clericorum, lexicon Anglo-Latinum princeps, auctore fratre Galfrido Grammatico dicto, A.D. circa 1440, ed. Albert Way. Camden Soc.* 3 vols. London, 1843-65.—Another edition, by A. L. Mayhew, *Early English Text Soc.*, 1908.—Earlier editions, 1499, 1508, 1516, etc.

197. STRATMANN, F. H. A dictionary of the old English language. Krefeld, 1867; 3rd edition, 1878.—New edition, by Henry Bradley: A middle-English dictionary. Oxford, 1891; reprinted, 1914.

Bradley's edition is especially valuable.

198. SWEET, HENRY. The student's dictionary of Anglo-Saxon. Oxford, 1897.

199. WRIGHT, JOSEPH. The English dialect dictionary. 6 vols. London, 1898 [1896]-1905

Contains English dialect words which are known to have been in use at any time during the last two hundred years in England, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales. The eighty volumes published by the English Dialect Society between 1873 and 1896 are incorporated in this dictionary. At the end of vol. vi. Wright reprints his *English Dialect Grammar*, 1905.

b. FRENCH.

'I know of nothing more disgraceful to such a land as England, the lawyers of which have made more or less use of Anglo-French for some eight hundred years, than the fact that no one has yet taken in hand to make a reasonably useful dictionary, or even a vocabulary, of this highly important language.' W. W. Skeat, *Principles of English Etymology*, 2nd series, 1891, p. 26. We have now, however, Maitland's paper, *Of the Anglo-French Language in the Early Year Books*, in *Year Book 1-2 Edward II.* (Selden Soc., London, 1903), introd., xxxiii.-lxxxii.; reprinted in *Cambridge History of English Literature* (No 37*a*), vol. i ch. xx. For town French of the fourteenth century, see Studer's supplement to his edition of the *Oak Book of Southampton* (No. 2391*c*). A glossary of Anglo-French is being prepared by L. O. Pike

200. ATKINSON, ROBERT. *Vie de Saint Auban* [St. Alban]. London, 1876.

Contains a valuable Anglo-French glossary, pp. 1-cxlvii.

200*a*. BEHRENS, DIETRICH *Beitrage zur Geschichte der französischen Sprache in England* [Französische Studien, ed. G. Körting, vol. v. pt. 11] Heilbronn, 1886.

Supplemented by his essay, *Französische Elemente im Englischen*, in Paul's *Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie*, 2nd edition (Strasburg, 1901), 1 950-89. See also Ernst Burghardt, *Ueber den Einfluss des Englischen auf das Anglonormannische* (Studien zur Englischen Philologie, ed. L. Morsbach, no. xxiv.), Halle, 1906, pp. 112.

201. BURGUY, G. F. *Grammaire de la langue d'oïl, suivie d'un glossaire* 3 vols. Berlin, 1853-56; 2nd edition, 1869-70.

Vol. iii. Glossaire

202. DU CANGE, C. DUFRESNE. *Glossaire françois, faisant suite au Glossarium mediæ et infimæ Latinitatis*, ed. Léopold Favre. 2 vols. Nîort, 1879

This glossary will also be found in vol. vii of Henschel's edition of the *Glossarium*, and in vol. ix of Favre's see No. 213

203. *GODEFROY, FRÉDÉRIC. *Dictionnaire de l'ancienne langue française* [with supplement]. 10 vols. Paris, 1881-1902. —Abridged edition, in 1 vol. *Lexique de l'ancien Français*. Paris, [1898-]1901.

204. KELHAM, ROBERT. A dictionary of the Norman or old French language; to which are added the laws of William the Conqueror. London, 1779.

This glossary comprises mainly words found in the medieval records of England. It is incomplete and unscholarly. The Laws of William the Conqueror have a separate title-page and pagination.

205. LA CURNE DE SAINTE-PALAYE, J. B. Dictionnaire historique de l'ancien langage françois. 10 vols. Niort, etc., 1875-82.

206. LUDERS, ALEXANDER. Essay on the use of the French language in our ancient laws. [Bath, 1807.] pp. 82

206a. MENDER, L. E. The Anglo-Norman dialect. New York, 1904.

206b. MÉTIVIER, GEORGES. Dictionnaire franco-normand, ou recueil des mots de Guernesey. London, etc., 1870.

207. MOISY, HENRI. Glossaire comparatif anglo-normand. 7 pts. Caen, etc., 1889-[95].

The introduction deals with the structure of Anglo-French. The work as a whole is inaccurate and untrustworthy.

208. ROQUEFORT, J. B. B. Glossaire de la langue romane. 2 vols. and supplement. Paris, 1808-20.

209. TOYNBEE, PAGET. Specimens of old French. Oxford, 1892

Contains a useful glossary of 205 pages

c. LATIN.

See Nos 189, 196.

210. BRINCKMEIER, EDUARD. Glossarium diplomaticum. 2 vols. Gotha, 1850-63.

211. DIEFENBACH, LORENZ. Glossarium Latino-Germanicum mediæ et infimæ ætatis. [A supplement to Henschel's edition of Du Cange's Glossarium, with which it is now published.] Frankfurt, 1857.

See No. 213.

212. DIEFENBACH, LORENZ. *Novum glossarium Latino-Germanicum mediæ et infimæ ætatis*. Frankfort, 1867.

213. *DU CANGE, C. DUFRESNE. *Glossarium mediæ et infimæ Latinitatis*, ed. G. A. L. Henschel. 7 vols. Paris, 1840-50.—Other editions 3 vols., Paris, 1678; by Benedictines and Pierre Carpentier, 10 vols., Paris, 1733-66; by Léopold Favre, 10 vols., Niort, 1883-87.

The best glossary of Low Latin, a rich mine of information concerning the middle ages, especially in France. Some of the additions made by Favre are of doubtful value. W. H. Maigne d'Arnis's *Lexicon Manuale ad Scriptores Mediæ et Infimæ Latinitatis* (Paris, 1858, reprinted 1866) is a useful compendium of Du Cange's work, with some additions. See No. 211, also Charles Schmidt's *Petit Supplément au Dictionnaire de Du Cange*, Strasbourg, 1906, pp. 72.

214. SPELMAN, HENRY. *Glossarium archaiologicum*. 3rd edition. London, 1687.—Only a part of the 1st edition, 1626, was published; 2nd edition, 1664.

215. WRIGHT, THOMAS. A volume of vocabularies 2 vols. London, 1857-73.—2nd edition, by R. P. Wulker. *Anglo-Saxon and old English vocabularies [Latin-English]* 2 vols. London, 1884.

Vol. i. Vocabularies. | Vol. ii. Indexes.

d. CELTIC.

For a useful general treatise on Celtic philology, with bibliographical material, see Georges Dottin, *Manuel pour Servir à l'Etude de l'Antiquité Celtique*, Paris, 1906.

General.

215a. HOLDER, ALFRED. *Alt-celtischer Sprachschatz*. 2 vols. and 2 pts. Leipsic, 1896 [1897]-1908.—Supplement (A-Coi), 1908-13.

Issued in parts. A dictionary of the earliest Celtic, including continental languages and British.

215b. PEDERSEN, HOLGER. *Vergleichende Grammatik der keltischen Sprachen*. 2 vols. Gottingen, 1909 [1908]-13.

215c. *ZEUSS, J. C. *Grammatica Celtica. e monumentis vetustis tam Hibernicæ linguæ quam Britannicæ dialecti Cambricæ Cornicæ Armoricæ nec non e Gallicæ priscæ reliquiis*.

2 vols. Leipsic, 1853.—Another edition, in 1 vol., revised by H[erman] Ebel, Berlin, etc., 1871. Indexes, by B[runo] Güterbock and R[udolf] Thurneysen, Leipsic, 1881.

The foundation of the scientific study of Celtic grammar.

Cornish.

215d JENNER, HENRY. A handbook of the Cornish language, chiefly in its latest stages, with some account of its history and literature. London, 1904.

215e. WILLIAMS, ROBERT. *Lexicon Cornu-Britannicum*. a dictionary of the ancient Celtic language of Cornwall. Llandovery, etc., 1865.

Irish.

See Cormac's Glossary (No. 1487), and Tomás Ó Máille on the language of the Annals of Ulster (No. 1713).

215f. ASCOLI, G. I. *Glossarium palæo-hibernicum*, in his *Illustrazioni al Codice Irlandese dell' Ambrosiana*. *Archivio Glottologico Italiano*, vol. vi. Rome, etc., 1888-1907.

A glossary of early Irish. Issued in parts, never completed.

215g. DINNEEN, P. S. . An Irish-English dictionary. *Irish Texts Soc.* Dublin, etc., 1904.

A selected vocabulary of modern Irish; more trustworthy than Edward O'Reilly's uncritical *Sanas Gaoidhulge-Saigsbhearla*, an Irish-English Dictionary, Dublin, 1817 (new edition, with supplement by John O'Donovan, [1864]). The caption of Dinneen's book is in Irish characters.

215h. *THURNEYSEN, RUDOLF. *Handbuch des Alt-Irischen: Grammatik, Texte, und Wörterbuch*. 2 vols. Heidelberg, 1909.

Vol i Grammatik.

| Vol ii. Texte und Wörterbuch.

The most authoritative book on early Irish. See also J[oseph] Vendryes, *Grammaire du Vieil-Irlandais*, Paris, 1908. For a grammar of modern Irish, see *Graméar na Gaedilge*, by the Christian Brothers, Dublin, 1901; 2nd edition, 1906.

215i. WINDISCH, ERNST, and STOKES, WHITLEY. *Irische Texte, mit Übersetzungen und Wörterbuch* Series 1.-iv., 7 pts. in 5 vols (the 1st series, containing the *Wörterbuch*, is by Windisch alone). Leipsic, 1880-1909.

Includes old and middle Irish without distinction. Like all other dictionaries of early Irish, it is by no means complete, and has been supplemented by numerous special glossaries. A general collection was begun by Kuno Meyer in his *Contributions to Irish Lexicography* (vol. i. pts. 1.-[ii], A-Dn, Halle, 1906 [1898]-07), and will be continued in the *Irish Dictionary of the Royal Irish Academy*, the first part of which (D-Degóir), edited by Carl Marstrander, appeared in 1913.

Scottish-Gaelic.

215j. *Dictionarium Scotto-Celticum*: a dictionary of the Gaelic language [ed. Macintosh Mackay]. *Highland Soc. of Scotland*. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1828.

215k. STEWART, ALEXANDER. *Elements of Ga[e]lic grammar*. Edinburgh, 1801; 3rd edition, 1876.

Based upon Stewart's book is one of the same name by H. Cameron Gillies, London, 1896; 2nd edition, 1902

Welsh.

For a descriptive treatise on the Welsh language, see John Rhys, *Lectures on Welsh Philology*, London, 1877; 2nd edition, 1879. For Welsh legal terms, see Timothy Lewis, *A Glossary of Mediæval Welsh Law*, based upon the *Black Book of Cluk*, Manchester, 1913.

215l. *EVANS, D. S. *A dictionary of the Welsh language*. Pts. 1.-iv. (A-Dd). Carmarthen, etc., 1887-96.

So far as it goes, the best Welsh dictionary. For a vocabulary of the oldest Welsh, see J[oseph] Loth, *Vocabulaire Vieux-Breton*, Paris, 1884.

215m. PUGHE, W. O. *A dictionary of the Welsh language explained in English*. 2nd edition. 2 vols. Denbigh, 1832. —Earlier editions, 1793, 1803.

Prefixed to vol. i is a Welsh grammar.

215n. STRACHAN, JOHN. *An introduction to early Welsh*. Manchester, 1909

A systematic grammar and reader. For a historical grammar of Welsh, see J. M. Jones's *Welsh Grammar, Historical and Comparative*, Oxford, 1913. For grammars of modern Welsh, see Thomas Rowland, *A Grammar of the Welsh Language*, Holywell, 1853 (4th edition, much enlarged, Wrexham, 1876); and E[dward] Anwyl, *A Welsh Grammar for Schools*, 2 pts. in 1 vol., London, etc., 1907

§ 5. CHRONOLOGY.

The most nearly complete treatise is Ideler's. *Giry's Manuel* (No. 233), bk. ii., contains an admirable account, with elaborate tables. The best handbooks in English are those of Bond and Nicolas. In German the best theoretical manual is Rühl's, the best for practical use Grotefend's. There is an essay, entitled *Chronology of Medieval Historians*, in *Petrie's Monumenta* (No. 537), 103-28; and a review of the literature relating to chronology, in *Mittheilungen des Instituts für Oesterreichische Geschichtsforschung*, 1904, xxv. 338-51. For ready reference, use may be made of Cappelli or Grotefend; of Augustus De Morgan's *Book of Almanacs*, London, 1851, pp. 89 (3rd edition, by E. J. Worman, Cambridge, 1907); or of J. E. Doliarius's *Zweitausendjährige Kalendertafel* (with supplementary sheet), and his *Janus, ein Datumweiser für alle Jahrhunderte*, both issued recently at Leipsic. Fuller tables will be found in Robert Schram's *Kalendariographische und Chronologische Tafeln*, Leipsic, 1908. A special phase of chronology is treated by Gustav Bülfinger, *Die Mittelalterlichen Horen und die Modernen Stunden*, Stuttgart, 1892. See also No. 235.

216. Art (L') de vérifier les dates. Paris, 1750.—4th edition, by N. V. de Saint-Allais and others, 44 vols., 1818-44

The best of the older works. The 3rd edition, 3 vols., 1783-87, is more convenient to use than the 4th.

217. BOND, J. J. Handy-book of rules and tables for verifying dates. London, 1866, 4th edition, 1889.

One of the most useful books for students of English history, but the parts that deal with general chronology are in need of revision. Contains tables of regnal years

218. BUTCHER, SAMUEL. The ecclesiastical calendar, its theory and construction. Dublin, etc., 1877.

218a. CAPPELLI, A[DRIANO] *Cronologia e calendario perpetuo; tavole cronografiche e quadri sinottici per verificare le date storiche dal principio dell' era cristiana ai giorni nostri.* Milan, 1906

218b. GINZEL, F. K. *Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie: Das Zeitrechnungswesen der Völker.* 2 vols. Leipsic, 1906-II.

219. GROTEFEND, HERMANN. *Handbuch der historischen Chronologie des deutschen Mittelalters und der Neuzeit.* Hanover, 1872.—New edition: *Zeitrechnung des deutschen Mittelalters, etc.* 2 vols. Hanover, 1891-98.

An excellent book, dealing mainly with Germany. Contains a valuable glossary and list of saints. His *Taschenbuch der Zeitrechnung*, 1898 (3rd edition, 1910), is a summary of the work published in 1891-98; and he has a briefer summary in *Meister's Grundriss* (No 11a), i. 267-319.

220. HAMPSON, R. T. *Medii ævi kalendarium, or dates, charters, and customs of the middle ages.* 2 vols. London, 1841.

221. IDELER, LUDWIG. *Handbuch der Chronologie* 2 vols. Berlin, 1825-26; 2nd edition, Breslau, 1883.

The most nearly complete treatise on the theory and history of chronological systems, but the author does not devote much attention to questions which interest students of diplomatics. His *Lehrbuch der Chronologie*, Berlin, 1831, is an abridgment of the larger work.

221a. KELLNER, K. A. H. *Heortologie: oder, Das Kirchenjahr und die Heiligenfeste in ihrer geschichtlichen Entwicklung.* Freiburg, 1901; 2nd edition, 1906.—'New edition': *Heortology; a history of the Christian festivals from their origin to the present day.* Translated from the 2nd German edition by a priest of the diocese of Westminster. London, 1908.

221b. MAS LATRIE, [J. M. J L] DE. *Trésor de chronologie.* Paris, 1889.

Most useful for French and for ecclesiastical history, but not always very critical.

222. NICOLAS, [N.] H. *The chronology of history.* London, 1833; 2nd edition, 1838, reprinted, 1840, 1851.

Contains tables of regnal years. For some purposes still a convenient manual.

223. PIPER, FERDINAND. *Die Kalendarien und Martyrologien der Angelsachsen.* Berlin, 1862.

224. RUHL, FRANZ. *Chronologie des Mittelalters und Neuzeit.* Berlin, 1897.

One of the best handbooks.

225. SCHMID, JOSEPH. *Die Osterfestberechnung in der abendländischen Kirche bis zum Ende des viii. Jahrhunderts.* Freiburg, 1907.

225a. STOKVIS, A. M. H. J. Manuel d'histoire, de généalogie, et de chronologie de tous les états du globe, depuis les temps les plus reculés jusqu'à nos jours 3 vols Leyden, 1888-93

Vol ii. ch. iii. Great Britain and Ireland

225b. WORDSWORTH, CHRISTOPHER. The ancient kalendar of the university of Oxford. *Oxford Hist Soc* Oxford, 1904.

§ 6. PALÆOGRAPHY AND DIPLOMATICS.

a. Manuals and Treatises, Nos 226-50.

b Facsimiles, Nos. 251-66.

Palæography is the study of the handwriting of former ages. Diplomatics is the study of the construction or constituent parts of records whereby we are enabled to determine their age and authenticity or historical value. 'Le paléographe,' says Léon Gautier, 'étudie le corps des chartes, le diplomate en étudie l'âme.' Mabillon was the founder of the science of diplomatics; and the greatest English diplomatist was George Hickes, whose monumental work (No. 234), as well as the whole subject of diplomatics, has been sadly neglected in England. In general, Hickes accepts the critical canons laid down by Mabillon, but combats some of the latter's views. Madox, Kemble, and Hardy (Nos. 238, 1419, 2108) contributed to our knowledge of charters; and recently scholars like Round, Martland, Miss Bateson, and Stevenson have begun to deal with records in a thoroughly scientific manner.

The list given below is fairly complete as regards the books produced in England, but comprises only a selection of the best continental works. For additions to this list, see Giry, *Manuel*, 37-50; E. D. Grand, *Leçon d'Ouverture du Cours de Paléographie* (Montpellier, 1890), 15-24; Prou, *Manuel*, 3-12; Thompson, *Introduction*, 571-83 (poorly arranged); and the periodical reports of Bresslau, Wattenbach, and Tangl in the *Jahresberichte* (No. 22) since 1879. A good short account of the literature will be found in Wattenbach's *Schriftwesen*, 1-39. For useful bibliographies, see *Bulletin of the John Rylands Library* (Manchester, 1903), i. 67-79; and M. F. Moore's *Two Select Bibliographies of Mediæval Historical Study* (London, 1912), 29-70.

The best general work on palæography is Wattenbach's

Schriftwesen; the best manual in English is Thompson's; for practical purposes the most useful handbook is Prou's. There are convenient summaries of palæography and diplomatics in Meister's *Grundriss* (No. 112.) A good introduction to the study of these subjects is Poole's essay on the Teaching of Palæography and Diplomatic, in *Essays on the Teaching of History* (No. 5). New light has been thrown upon the history of writing, especially in the early Middle Ages, by the studies of Traube, collected in his *Vorlesungen und Abhandlungen*, vols. i-ii, Munich, 1909-11. For the abbreviated forms of Latin words, and the signs of contraction, the works of Cappelli, Chassant, Martin, and Walther are particularly useful; see also the lists of contracted words in T. D. Hardy's *Registrum Dunelmense* (Rolls Series, 1878), vol. iv, and the Pipe Roll Society's *Introduction to the Study of the Pipe Rolls*, 1884. The best treatises on diplomatics are those of Bresslau and Giry. W. H. Stevenson has some interesting remarks concerning the early history of the English chancery in the *English Historical Review*, 1896, xi. 731-44; he rejects the view of Aronius (No. 1410), Giry, and others, that there was no chancery in the Anglo-Saxon period. On all such matters, reference should now be made to Hall's *Studies* (No. 233a). Cf. Wolfgang Keller, *Angelsächsische Palaeographie*, 2 pts. (with 13 plates), Berlin, 1906; and see the atlas accompanying Dehlsle's *Recueil des Actes* (No. 2107a).

a. MANUALS AND TREATISES.

See Nos. 1410, 1412, 1416, 1419, 2108.

226. ARNDT, WILHELM. *Schrifttafeln zum Gebrauch bei Vorlesungen*. 2 pts. Berlin, 1874-78.—2nd edition: *Schrifttafeln zur Erlernung der lateinischen Palaeographie*. 2 pts. Berlin, 1887-88.—4th edition, by Michael Tangl, 2 pts., 1904-06; 70 plates.—Pt. iii., by M. Tangl, 1903; 37 plates.

227. ASTLE, THOMAS. *The origin and progress of writing*. London, 1784, 2nd edition, 1803, reprinted, 1876.

Devotes particular attention to Anglo-Saxon and Irish script. This is the most important of the older palaeographical works written in England.

228. *BRESSLAU, HARRY. *Handbuch der Urkundenlehre für Deutschland und Italien*. Vol. i. Leipzig, 1889, 2nd edition in progress, 1912—.

229. CAPPPELLI, ADRIANO. *Lexicon abbreviaturarum*. Milan, 1899; [new edition], Leipsic, 1901; 2nd edition, revised, Milan, 1912.

230. CHASSANT, ALPHONSE. *Dictionnaire des abréviations latines et françaises du moyen âge*. Paris, 1846; 5th edition, 1884.—*Paléographie des chartes et des manuscrits du xi^e au xvii^e siècle*. Paris, 1839, 8th edition, 1885.

231. DÉPREZ, EUGÈNE. *Etudes de diplomatique anglaise, 1272-1485* [Vol i.] Paris, 1908

Deals mainly with documents issued under the privy seal, the secret seal, or one of the various signets.

232. ERBEN, WILHELM, [and others]. *Urkundenlehre*. i. and iii. Munich, etc., 1907-11.

233. *GIRY, ARTHUR. *Manuel de diplomatique*.
The English chancery, 794-9; a rather meagre account.

233a. *HALL, HUBERT. *Studies in English official historical documents*. Cambridge, 1908.

Pt. i. History, classification, etc., of archives.

Pt. ii. Diplomatic.

Pt. iii. Palæography.

Valuable, but sometimes lacking in lucidity and method. Supplemented by his *Formula Book of English Historical Documents*, pts. i-ii., Cambridge, 1908-09. See also his paper, *The Diplomatics of Welsh Records*, Soc. of Cymmrodorion, Trans., 1900-01, pp. 40-52, London, 1902.

234. HICKES, GEORGE. *Linguarum septentrionalium thesaurus grammatico-criticus*. 3 vols. Oxford, 1703-05.

See especially his valuable *Dissertatio Epistolaris*, which is in pt. iii. of the *Thesaurus* and has a separate title-page (Oxford, 1703).

235. LEIST, FRIEDRICH. *Urkundenlehre: Katechismus der Diplomatik, Paläographie, Chronologie, und Sphragistik*. Leipsic, 1882; 2nd edition, 1893

A useful and inexpensive compilation.

236. MABILLON, JEAN. *De re diplomatica libri vi*. Paris, 1681; supplement, 1704.—2nd edition, 1709; 3rd edition, 2 vols., Naples, 1789.

An epoch-making work; it formulates the critical canons of diplomatic study, most of which are still accepted by the best scholars

237. MADAN, FALCONER Books in manuscript: a short introduction to their study and use. London, 1893.

A popular handbook List of works on illuminations, 178-9.

238. [MADOX, THOMAS.] *Formulare Anglicanum*: a collection of ancient charters and instruments of divers kinds, from the Norman conquest to the end of the reign of Henry VIII. London, 1702

Preceded by A Dissertation concerning Ancient Charters and Instruments, pp. i.-xxxiv. The body of the work contains numerous covenants, royal charters, private grants, concords, releases, wills, etc

239. MARTIN, C. TRICE. The record interpreter: a collection of abbreviations, Latin words, and names used in English historical manuscripts and records. London, 1892; 2nd edition, the 1st revised and enlarged. Those of a manual.

ing remarks in the. **PAOLI, CESARE.** *Programma scolastico di paleografia latina e di diplomatica.* 3 pts. Florence, 1883-98; 3rd edition of pt. 1, 1901.—Translated by Karl Lohmeyer *Grundriss der lateinischen Palaeographie und der Urkundenlehre.* Innsbruck, 1885; 3rd edition of pt. i., 1902

In many respects the best short manual

241. POSSE, OTTO. *Die Lehre von den Privaturkunden.* Leipsic, 1887.

242. PROU, MAURICE. *Manuel de paléographie, suivi d'un dictionnaire des abréviations; avec 23 fac-similés.* Paris, 1890; 3rd edition, with an album of 24 plates, 1910.

One of the most valuable handbooks. It is supplemented by his *Recueil de Fac-similés* (Paris, 1892) and *Nouveau Recueil de Fac-similés* (1896), each of which contains twelve plates, and by his *Recueil de Fac-similés du V^e au XVII^e Siècle* (1904), which has fifty plates.

243. REUSENS, [E. H. J.] *Eléments de paléographie.* Louvain, 1891.—Another edition, much enlarged, [1897]-99, 60 plates.

Valuable Bibliography, 468-79.

243a. STEFFENS, FRANZ. *Lateinische Paläographie* Fribourg, 1903-[06]. 105 plates.—Supplement, pts i.-ii., [Trier, 1907-09]; 47 plates.—2nd edition, Trier, 1909 [1907-09];

125 plates.—French edition, by Remi Coulon: *Paléographie latine*. Trêves, etc., 1910 [1908–10] 125 plates.

See also Steffens's *Proben aus Handschriften Lateinischer Schriftsteller* [18 facsimile plates], Trier, [1907].

244. THOMPSON, E. M. *Handbook of Greek and Latin palæography*. London, 1893; 3rd edition, 1906.—[Enlarged edition]. An introduction to Greek and Latin palæography. Oxford, 1912. 250 plates

Valuable, Wattenbach calls it 'das beste Handbuch'

245. THOYTS, E. E. *How to decipher and study old documents*. London, 1893, 3rd edition, revised, 1909.

A popular handbook, of little value.

246. WAILLY, NATALIS DE. *Éléments de paléographie*. 2 vols. Paris, 1838

An elaborate work.

247. WALTHER, J. L. *Lexicon diplomaticum, abbreviationes vocum in diplomatibus exponens*. 3 pts. Göttingen, 1745–47; another edition, Ulm, 1756.

The fullest dictionary of abbreviations.

248. WATTENBACH, WILHELM. *Anleitung zur lateinischen Palæographie*. Leipsic, 1869; 4th edition, 1886.

249. *—*Das Schriftwesen im Mittelalter*. Leipsic, 1871; 3rd edition, 1896

250. WRIGHT, ANDREW. *Court-hand restored, or the student's assistant in reading old deeds, charters, etc.* London, 1776.—10th edition, by C Trice Martin, 1912.

b. FACSIMILES.

Many of the preceding works contain facsimiles. See also Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials* (No. 45), vol. III, 20 plates; and the *Epinal Glossary* (No. 1483). Facsimiles of Welsh and Irish MSS will be found in the *Series of Welsh Texts* edited by John Rhys and J. G. Evans, Oxford, 1887, etc. (The Text of the Bruts from the Red Book of Hergest, The Text of the Book of Llan Dâv, etc., Nos. 1374, 1728, 2674), notably Facsimile of the Black Book of Carmarthen, 1888 ('diplomatic' reproduction

of the same MS., Pwllheli, 1906) ; and in various other 'books,' like the Book of Leinster, published by the Royal Irish Academy. Most of the following collections are elaborate and expensive. Those published by the English Ordnance Survey (Nos. 256, 258, 260-62) are marred by many inaccuracies. For fuller lists of facsimiles, see Gabriel Meier's *Die Fortschritte der Palaeographie mit Hilfe der Photographie*, in *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, 1900, xvii. 1-32, 113-30, 191-8, 255-78; [Henri Omont], *Listes des Recueils de Facsimilés et des Reproductions de Manuscrits conservés à la Bibliothèque Nationale*, in *Revue des Bibliothèques*, 1903, xiii. 111-178 (also, re-arranged alphabetically by authors, in *Bulletin de la Société Française de Reproductions de Manuscrits à Peintures*, Paris, 1911; 2nd edition, separately printed, 1912); and Poupardin and Prou, *Liste des Recueils de Facsimile de Chartes*, in *Actes du Congrès International pour la Reproduction des Manuscrits, des Monnaies, et des Sceaux* (Brussels, 1905), 217-57. There are also valuable facsimiles of some of the chief literary texts; e.g. that of the Ellesmere Chaucer, 2 vols., Manchester University Press, 1911.

251. *Album paléographique* [ed. Léopold Delisle] *Société de l'Ecole des Chartes* Paris, 1887. 50 plates.

252. ANDERSON, JAMES. *Selectus diplomatum et numismatum Scotiæ thesaurus*. Edinburgh, 1739. 180 plates.

253. Appendix to reports from the record commissioners: engraved facsimiles inserted in the works of the record commission [London], 1819. 86 plates.

See No 489.

254. CASLEY, DAVID. *Catalogue of the MSS. of the king's library* [British Museum]. London, 1734. 16 plates.

255. *Catalogue of ancient manuscripts in the British Museum* [ed E. M. Thompson and G. F. Warner]. Pt. ii. London, 1884. 61 plates.

255a. CHROUST, ANTON. *Monumenta palæographica*. 1st series. 3 vols. Munich, 1902 [1899]-06.—2nd series, pts. i.-xiii., 1909-13.

255b. [Collotype facsimiles of Irish manuscripts in the Bodleian library, no. 1] Rawlinson B. 502; a collection of pieces in prose and verse in the Irish language, ed. Kuno Meyer. Oxford, 1909

256. Domesday book, or the great survey of William the Conqueror [facsimiles of the parts relating to the various counties, ed. W. B. Sanders]. 33 pts. in 35 vols Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1861-64

257. Facsimiles of ancient charters in the British Museum [Anglo-Saxon period, ed. E. A. Bond]. 4 pts London, 1873-78. 144 plates — Facsimiles of royal and other charters in the British Museum, ed. G. F. Warner and H. J. Ellis Vol. i, Wm. I.-Rich. I. London, 1903. 50 plates

258. Facsimiles of Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, ed. W. B. Sanders. 3 pts Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1878-84. 121 plates.

259. Facsimiles of manuscripts and inscriptions, ed. E. A. Bond, E. M. Thompson, and G. F. Warner. *Palæographical Soc.* 3 vols. London, 1873-83; 2nd series, 2 vols, 1884-94; indexes, 1901.—Facsimiles of ancient manuscripts, ed. E. M. Thompson and others. *New Palæographical Soc.* Pts. 1-x. London, 1903-12. 250 plates.

The two series published by the Palæographical Society contain 465 plates, embracing writings of all ages and of all regions of Europe.

260. Facsimiles of national manuscripts [of England], from William the Conqueror to Queen Anne [ed. W. B. Sanders]. 4 pts. Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1865-68 341 facsimiles.

261. Facsimiles of national manuscripts of Ireland, ed. J. T. Gilbert. 4 pts in 5 vols London, etc, 1874-84. 182 facsimiles

The introductions were also separately printed Account of Facsimiles of National MSS. of Ireland (London, 1884).

262. Facsimiles of national manuscripts of Scotland [ed. Cosmo Innes]. 3 pts. Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1867-71. 272 facsimiles.

262a. JOHNSON, C., and JENKINSON, C. H. English court hand, illustrated chiefly from the public records, 1066-1500. In the press.

Contains many valuable facsimiles.

263. Recueil de fac-similés à l'usage de l'Ecole des Chartes. 4 pts. Paris, 1880-[87]. 100 plates, containing 185 facsimiles.

263a. Rouleau mortuaire du B. Vital, abbé de Savigné, contenant 207 titres écrits en 1122-1123 dans différentes églises de France et d'Angleterre, ed. Léopold Delisle. Phototypic edition. Paris, 1909

264. SILVESTRE, [J. B.] Paléographie universelle : collection de fac-simile d'écritures de tous les peuples. 4 vols. Paris, 1839-41.—Translated by Frederic Madden. Universal palæography 2 vols. London, 1850

265. SKEAT, W. W. Twelve facsimiles of old English manuscripts. Oxford, 1892.

266. WESTWOOD, J. O. Facsimiles of the miniatures and ornaments of Anglo-Saxon and Irish manuscripts. London, 1868. 53 plates.

§ 7. SPHRAGISTICS AND HERALDRY.

a Sphragistics, Nos. 267-76

b Heraldry, Nos 277-95

a. SPHRAGISTICS.

There are good accounts of this subject in Bresslau's Handbuch (No. 228), ch. xix, and Giry's Manuel (No. 233), ch. ix. See also Nos. 235, 284. There is a long list of works concerning seals in A List of Books and Pamphlets in the National Art Library, South Kensington Museum, illustrating Seals, London, 1886, pp. 46. A recent popular handbook, English Seals, by J. H. Bloom, London, 1906, cannot be commended. It is much to be regretted that the Public Record Office has published nothing of value with reference to the vast collection of seals which it contains.

267. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. Catalogue of seals in the department of manuscripts in the British Museum. 6 vols. London, 1887-1900 90 plates—On some MSS. and seals relating to Wales in the British Museum. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 5th series, vi 273-92 London, 1889.

268. — History of Scottish seals. 2 vols Stirling, 1905-07. 126 plates

See also his *Seals* (Connoisseurs' Library), London, [1907].

269. CHASSANT, ALPHONSE, and DELBARRE, P. J. Dictionnaire de sigillographie, contenant toutes les notions propres à faciliter l'étude des sceaux. Paris, 1860

270. DEMAY, GERMAIN. Le costume au moyen-âge d'après les sceaux. Paris, 1880.—Inventaire des sceaux [Flandre, 2 vols.; Artois et Picardie, 1 vol., Normandie, 1 vol.]. 4 vols. Paris, 1873-81.—Inventaire des sceaux de la collection Clairambault à la Bibliothèque Nationale. *Documents Inédits* 2 vols. Paris, 1885-86.

There is a good account of sphragistics on pp. 3-76 of *Le Costume*; but this work is less important for the study of seals than the *Inventaire*, 1873-81. See also his *Paléographie des Sceaux*, Paris, 1881, pp. 73

270a. DOUET D'ARCO, LOUIS Collection de sceaux. [France, Archives de l'Empire, Inventaires et Documents] 3 vols in 2. Paris, 1863-68.

Elements of sphragistics, vol. 1 pp. xvii -cix; English seals, 1. 110-13, iii. 261-309.

271. GROTEFEND, HERMANN. Ueber Sphragistik. Breslau, 1875. pp 54

271a. HOWARD DE WALDEN, Lord [T. E. ELLIS]. Some feudal lords and their seals, 1301. [London], 1904.

272. LAING, HENRY. Descriptive catalogue of impressions from ancient Scottish seals, A.D. 1094 to the Commonwealth. *Maitland Club*. Edinburgh, 1850.—Supplement, A.D. 1150 to the eighteenth century, 1866.

Contains 44 valuable plates.

273. LECOY DE LA MARCHE, ALBERT. Les sceaux. Paris, [1889].

274. PEDRICK, GALE. Monastic seals of the thirteenth century. London, 1902. 50 plates.—Borough seals of the Gothic period London, 1904. 50 plates.

For borough seals, see also No. 284, and the excellent work of Llewellynn Jewitt, *Corporation Plate and Insignia of Office*, ed. W. H. St. John Hope, 2 vols, London, 1895.

275. SEYLER, G. A. *Geschichte der Siegel.* Magdeburg, [1894]. Deals mainly with Germany.

276. WYON, A. B., and WYON, ALLAN. The great seals of England. London, 1887. 55 plates.

Valuable, but the text contains many errors.

b. HERALDRY.

The most elaborate treatise on heraldry is that of Woodward and Burnett. Boutell's and Fox-Davies's are the best of the numerous manuals. The dictionaries of Burke, Elvin, and Papworth are useful books of reference. For the bibliography of heraldry, see No. 290, and the works of Gatfield and Moule (Nos 296-7). The periodicals, guides, etc., in § 8 are also useful.

277. BEDFORD, W. K. R. The blazon of episcopacy, being the arms borne by the archbishops and bishops of England and Wales. London, 1858; 2nd edition, Oxford, 1897.

278. BOUTELL, CHARLES. A manual of heraldry. London, 1863.—3rd edition. Heraldry, historical and popular, with 975 illustrations. London, 1864.—Abridged under the title: English heraldry. London, 1867; 10th edition, with 465 illustrations, by A. C. Fox-Davies, 1908, 11th edition, revised as Handbook of English heraldry, 1913.

The best handbook of English heraldry.

279. BURKE, JOHN, and BURKE, J. B. A general armory of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales. London, 1842; [new edition], 1884.

280. CLARK, HUGH. An introduction to heraldry. London, 1775.—18th edition, by J. R. Planché, 1866

281. CUSSANS, J. E. Handbook of heraldry. London, 1869 [1868]; 4th edition, 1893.

282. ELVIN, C. N. Dictionary of heraldry. London, [1889]. Valuable.

283. FAIRBAIRN, JAMES Crests of the families of Great Britain and Ireland. 2 vols. Edinburgh, etc., [1860].—New edition, by A. C. Fox-Davies: Book of crests of the families of Great Britain and Ireland. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1892; 4th edition, 1905; new edition, 1909.

Vol. II. contains 314 plates

283a. FOSTER, JOSEPH. Some feudal coats of arms. Oxford, etc., 1902 [1901].—[Abridged edition]: Some feudal coats of arms from heraldic rolls, 1298–1418. Oxford, etc., 1902.

A useful index to the early rolls, but it should be used with caution.

283b. FOX-DAVIES, A. C. The art of heraldry. an encyclopædia of armory. London, 1904.—A complete guide to heraldry. London, etc., 1909.

The Art of Heraldry has 153 fine plates and 1135 illustrative figures in the text. It is an elaborate work based on H. G. Stroh's *Heraldischer Atlas* (published in parts at Stuttgart, completed 1899).

284. FOX-DAVIES, A. C., and CROOKES, M. E. B. The book of public arms a cyclopædia of the armorial bearings, seals, etc., of counties, cities, etc., of the United Kingdom. Edinburgh, 1894. 130 plates.

285. [GOUGH, HENRY] A glossary of terms used in heraldry Oxford, 1847; new edition, with 1000 illustrations, 1894.

286. GREENSTREET, JAMES, and RUSSELL, CHARLES. Reference list of the rolls of arms and other early authorities for ancient coat-armour. [London, 1881.] pp. 41.

Cf. Richard Sims, *Manual for the Genealogist* (No. 311), 300–306

287. GUILLIM, JOHN. A display of heraldry. London, 1610; 6th edition, 1724.

The best of the older works.

288. HOPE, W. H. ST. JOHN. The stall plates of the knights of the order of the garter, 1348–1485. London, 1901 pp. 25; 90 plates.

289. HULME, F. E. The history, principles, and practice of heraldry. London, 1892; [2nd edition], 1897.

290. List of works on heraldry in the national art library, South Kensington museum. London, 1880, pp. 31; 2nd edition, 1884, pp. 75.

Superseded by A Classified Catalogue of Printed Books [on] Heraldry, London, 1901.

291. PAPWORTH, J. W. An alphabetical dictionary of coats of arms belonging to families in Great Britain and Ireland. 2 vols. London, [1858]–74.

Valuable

292. PLANCHÉ, J. R. The pursuivant of arms, or heraldry founded upon facts. London, 1852; 3rd edition, [1874].

293. SEYLER, G. A. Geschichte der Heraldik. [A part of Johann Siebmacher's Grosses Wappenbuch] Nuremberg, 1890 [1885–89].

More detailed than any history of heraldry written in English.

294. WOODWARD, JOHN. A treatise on ecclesiastical heraldry. Edinburgh, 1894

295. *WOODWARD, JOHN, and BURNETT, GEORGE. A treatise on heraldry, British and foreign. 2 vols. Edinburgh, etc., 1892; new edition, 1896.

The most exhaustive treatise on English heraldry.

§ 8. BIOGRAPHY AND GENEALOGY.

a Bibliographies and Journals, Nos. 296–302.

b. Dictionaries, Guides, etc., Nos. 303–11.

c. Peerages, Nos. 312–21

d Royalty, Chancellors, Justices, etc., Nos. 322–34.

e History of Names, Nos. 335–42.

The best biographical work of reference is the Dictionary of National Biography (No. 305); the most nearly complete 'peerage' is Cokayne's (No. 315). There is a long list of works on the genealogy of royal and noble families in Sims's Manual (No. 311), 178–92. See also §§ 16*b*, 38*d*, 47*d*, 56*d*, 70*c*.

. a. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS.

See Nos. 66*b*, 308-9, 311.

296. GATFIELD, GEORGE. Guide to printed books and manuscripts relating to English and foreign heraldry and genealogy. London, 1892.

A very long list, badly arranged.

297. MOULE, THOMAS. *Bibliotheca heraldica Magnæ Britanniae* an analytical catalogue of books on genealogy, heraldry, etc. London, 1822.

298. Ancestor (The), [ed Oswald Barron]. 12 vols. Westminster, etc., 1902-05.—Index, 3 pts., [1903-05].

299. Genealogical Magazine a journal of family history, heraldry, and pedigrees. 8 vols. London, 1897-1904.

300. Genealogist (The), ed. G. W. Marshall, etc. London, 1875, etc.—Index of vols. i.-xx., Exeter, 1905.

301. Herald (The) and Genealogist, ed. J. G. Nichols. 8 vols. London, 1863-74.

Nichols also edited *Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica* (No 820), and *The Topographer and Genealogist*, 3 vols., 1846-58.

302. *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, ed. J. J. Howard. London, 1868 [1866], etc.

b. DICTIONARIES, GUIDES, ETC.

303. *Calendarium genealogicum*, Henry III -Edward I., ed. Charles Roberts *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1865.

304. Dictionary of Christian biography, literature, sects, and doctrines [to about A.D. 800], ed. William Smith and Henry Wace. 4 vols. London, 1877-87.—[Abridged edition], 1 vol., by Henry Wace and W. C. Piercy, London, 1911.

Valuable.

305. *Dictionary of national biography, ed Leslie Stephen and Sidney Lee 63 vols. London, 1885-1900 —Supplement,

3 vols, 1901.—Index and epitome, 1903.—Errata, 1904.—[New edition], 22 vols., 1908-09.—Second supplement, 3 vols., 1912; index and epitome, 1913.

306. HAYDN, JOSEPH. The book of dignities, containing lists of the official personages of the British empire from the earliest periods to the present time. London, 1851; 3rd edition, 1894

Better for modern times than for the middle ages.

307. LORENZ, OTTOKAR. Lehrbuch der Genealogie Berlin, 1898

308. *MARSHALL, G W. The genealogist's guide. London, 1879; [4th edition], Guildford, 1903.

An index of the pedigrees contained in every important genealogical and topographical work.

309. PHILLIMORE, W. P. W. How to write the history of a family: a guide for the genealogist London, 1887; 2nd edition, 1888—Supplement, 1896, 2nd edition, 1900.

A useful work, containing much bibliographical information. His Pedigree Work (London, 1900, pp. 73) is more elementary.

310. RYE, WALTER. Records and record searching: a guide to the genealogist and topographer. London, etc., 1888; 2nd edition, 1897.

Valuable.

311. SIMS, RICHARD. A manual for the genealogist, topographer, antiquary, and legal professor. London, 1856; 2nd edition, 1861; new edition, 1888.

The three editions are printed from the same plates. The work is still useful, though sadly in need of revision.

C. PEERAGES.

See J H Round's volumes, No. 3038a.

312. BANKS, T. C. The dormant and extinct baronage of England. 4 vols. London, 1807-37.

This work originally appeared in 3 vols 1807-09. In 1837 his *Stemmata Anglicana* (1825), which contained some emendations and additions to the Baronage, was published as a fourth volume.

313. BURKE, JOHN, J. B., and A. P. A genealogical and heraldic dictionary of the peerage and baronetage of the British empire. London, 1826 ; 76th edition, 1914.

This well-known work should be used with caution. Mr. R. E. Chester Waters (Parish Registers, 1883, p. 39) calls it a 'gorgeous repertory of genealogical mythology.' For the untitled, see Burke's Genealogical and Heraldic Dictionary of the Landed Gentry, 3 vols., London, 1847-49, and later editions.

314. CLEVELAND, Duchess of [C. L. W. ROWLETT]. The Battle abbey roll 3 vols. London, 1889.

Deals with the pedigrees of many noble families ; professes to be a list of the principal followers of William the Conqueror who took part in the battle of Hastings. The original is not extant (it was borrowed from the abbot of Battle by Henry V and was never returned), and the various copies have little historical value. The duchess of Cleveland admits that, owing to the numerous interpolations, 'its value as an authority is irretrievably lost' See Joseph Hunter, On the (so-called) Roll of Battle Abbey, Sussex Archaeol. Soc., Collections, 1853, vi. 1-14 ; he claims that the existing copies or lists were not ascribed to Battle abbey until the time of Elizabeth See also G [F] Duckett, Remarks on a Battle Abbey Roll, *ibid.*, 1878, xxviii 127-31 ; and A. E. P. Gray, The Roll of Battle Abbey, Historic Soc. of Lanc and Chesh., Trans., 1895, xlv. 1-18.

315. *C[OKAYNE], G. E. Complete peerage of England, Scotland, Ireland, Great Britain, and United Kingdom, extant, extinct, or dormant 8 vols London, 1887-98—New edition, revised and much enlarged [to be in 12 vols.], by Vicary Gibbs, 1910, etc.

The most comprehensive work of this kind in the English language.

316. COLLINS, ARTHUR The peerage of England. London, 1709—New edition, by S. E. Brydges, 9 vols., London, 1812.

317. *DOYLE, J. E. The official baronage of England, showing the succession, dignities, and offices of every peer from 1066 to 1885. 3 vols. London, 1886.

Valuable, but deals only with the higher grades of peerage, giving the offices held by dukes, marquises, earls, and viscounts.

318. *DUGDALE, WILLIAM. The baronage of England. 2 vols. London, 1675-76.

Though many of Dugdale's pedigrees are wrong, his work remains of great value for the middle ages, especially for the post-Norman periods.

319. FOSTER, JOSEPH. The peerage, baronetage, and knightage of the British empire. 5 vols. London, 1879-83.

Valuable.

320. LODGE, EDMUND. The peerage and baronetage of the British empire. London, 1831; 81st edition, [1912].

321. NICOLAS, [N.] H. The historic peerage of England, being a new edition of the Synopsis of the peerage of England, by the late Sir Harris Nicolas [2 vols., 1825]. Revised by William Courthope. London, 1857.

Contains also the succession of bishops and an essay on dignities. The remainder of the work is now replaced by Cokayne's Peerage, but its conciseness and convenient form make it still useful.

d. ROYALTY, CHANCELLORS, JUSTICES, ETC.

Sec Nos. 706, 974.

322. BURKE, JOHN, [and BURKE, J. B.]. The royal families of England, Scotland, and Wales, with their descendants. 2 vols. London, 1848-51

The genealogical information cannot always be trusted

323. CAMPBELL, JOHN. The lives of the chief justices of England. 3 vols. London, 1849-57; 3rd edition, 4 vols., 1874.

324. — The lives of the lord chancellors of England. 8 vols. London, 1845-69; 4th edition, 10 vols., 1856-57.

These two works are useful, but they are inaccurate and untrustworthy.

325. DORAN, [JOHN]. The book of the princes of Wales. London, 1860.

326. FINCH, B. C. Lives of the princesses of Wales. 3 vols. London, 1883.

A popular account, exhibiting little research

327. *FOSS, EDWARD. The judges of England. 9 vols. London, 1848-64.—Abridged under the title: *Biographia juridica*, a biographical dictionary of the judges of England, 1066-1870. London, 1870.

Valuable, but not always reliable.

328. *GREEN, M. A. E. Lives of the princesses of England, from the Norman conquest. 6 vols. London, 1849-55; reprinted, 1857.

Displays considerable research.

329. O'FLANAGAN, J. R. The lives of the lord chancellors of Ireland. 2 vols. London, 1870

329a. OWEN, WILLIAM. The Cambrian biography: or historical notices of celebrated men among the ancient Britons. London, 1803.

330. SANDFORD, FRANCIS. Genealogical history of the kings and queens of England, 1066-1707. First published [in 1677] by Francis Sandford, and continued by Samuel Stebbing. London, 1707.

330a. SHAW, W. A. The knights of England. 2 vols. London, 1906.

More useful for the first four centuries than for the middle ages.

331. STRICKLAND, AGNES. Lives of the queens of England, from the Norman conquest 12 vols. London, 1840-48; new editions, 8 vols., 1851-52, and 6 vols., 1864-65

332. WILLIAMS, R. F. Lives of the English cardinals, from Nicholas Breakspear to Thomas Wolsey. 2 vols. London, 1868

For a popular account, see C. S. Isaacson, The Story of the English Cardinals [1144-1403], London, 1907.

333. — Lives of the princes of Wales. Vol. i [to 1376]. London, 1843.

334. WRIGHT, THOMAS. Biographia Britannica literaria. Anglo-Saxon period. London, 1842 — Anglo-Norman period. London, 1846.

e. HISTORY OF NAMES.

There is a useful list of Latin surnames, with their English equivalents, in Martin's Record Interpreter (No 239), 429-50. For a good short account of the history of names, see Giry's Manuel (No. 233), 351-76. For names of Norse origin, see Erik Björkman, Nordische Personennamen in England in Alt- und Frühmittel-Englischer Zeit, Halle, 1910.

335. BARBER, HENRY. British family names; their origin and meaning. London, 1894; 2nd edition, 1902.

336. BARDSLEY, C. W. English surnames: their sources and signification. London, [1873], 5th edition, 1897; reprinted, 1903 and 1906.—A dictionary of English and Welsh surnames. London, 1901.

The most trustworthy books on the subject; but the Dictionary contains many omissions, and the etymologies cannot always be accepted

337. FERGUSON, ROBERT. Surnames as a science. London, 1883; 2nd edition, 1884.—The Teutonic name-system applied to the family names of France, England, and Germany. London, 1864.

337a. HARRISON, HENRY. Surnames of the United Kingdom: a concise etymological dictionary Vols. i.-ii. pt. ix. (A—Seb). London, 1912 [1907]—14.

338. KEMBLE, J. M. The names, surnames, and nicknames of the Anglosaxons. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Proceedings at Winchester, 1845, pp. 81-102 London, 1846.

339. LOWER, M. A. English surnames an essay on family nomenclature. London, 1842; 4th edition, 2 vols, 1875.

340. ——— Patronimica Britannica: a dictionary of the family names of the United Kingdom. London, 1860.

341. SEARLE, W. G. Onomasticon Anglo-Saxonicum: a list of Anglo-Saxon proper names [i.e. of persons], from the time of Beda to that of king John. Cambridge, 1897.

Severely criticised in the *Athenæum*, Jan. 22, 1898, p. 110.

342. YONGE, C. M. History of Christian names. 2 vols. London, 1863; new edition, 1 vol., 1884.

§ 9. GEOGRAPHY AND TOPOGRAPHY.

a. Treatises, Nos 343-52

b. Dictionaries and Gazetteers, Nos. 353-61.

c. Historical Atlases, Nos. 362-8.

For the physical geography of Britain in relation to English history, see H. J. Mackinder, *Britain and the British Seas*, London, 1902.

Political geography has long been considered an important part of historical study, and in recent years the scientific

investigation of place-names has thrown much light on the early history of European nations. For bibliographical purposes Egl's *Namenkunde* (No. 345) is valuable ; see also Karl Elze, *Englische Philologie* (No. 40), 100-133. There is a good account of the history of place-names, especially in France, with a bibliography of the subject, in Giry's *Manuel* (No. 233), 377-420. For Anglo-Saxon names, see Kemble, *Codex Diplomaticus*, vols. iii., vi., and *Saxons in England*, 11 550-58 ; Leo, *Rectitudines* (No. 349). For the influence of the Danes, see § 42, especially the works of Worsaae and Ferguson ; Taylor, *Words and Places* (No. 351) ; Harald Lindkvist, *Middle-English Place-names of Scandinavian Origin*, pt. i., Upsala, 1912.

One of the greatest difficulties that the historical investigator encounters is the identification of old place-names. All the general dictionaries (Nos. 353-61) are very incomplete. They must be supplemented by the indexes in such works as Stubbs's edition of *Hoveden*, the *Calendars of the Patent and Close Rolls*, the *Catalogue of Ancient Deeds* (No. 2772), the *Index to the Charters and Rolls in the Department of Manuscripts*, *British Museum* (No. 516a), the publications of the *Selden Society*, *Petrie's Monumenta*, *Kemble's Codex Diplomaticus*, vol. vi., *Maitland's edition of Bracton's Note Book*, *Tanner's Notitia Monastica*, *Cowell's Law Dictionary*, 1708, appendix, etc. See also *Martin, Record Interpreter* (No. 239), 345-422 ; *Pearson, Historical Maps* (No. 366), 12-38.

The bibliographies of topographical works are given above, in § 2. *Lewis's dictionaries* (No. 361), though not works of much research, will be found useful for purposes of general reference. For topographical guides, etc., see Nos. 301, 308-II ; and for histories of counties, boroughs, manors, etc., § 24, especially many sections in the *Victoria county histories* (No. 839).

a. TREATISES.

343. CAMDEN, WILLIAM. *Britannia*. London, 1586, [6th edition], 1607 — Translated into English by Richard Gough, 3 vols., 1789, 2nd edition, 4 vols., 1806.

344. EDMUNDS, FLAVELL. *Traces of history in the names of places*. London, 1869, new edition, 1872.

345. EGLI, J. J. *Geschichte der geographischen Namenkunde*. Leipsic, 1886.

A valuable account of the literature relating to the historical study of place-names.

346. FREEMAN, E. A. The historical geography of Europe. 2 vols. London, 1881.—3rd edition, by J. B. Bury, 1903.

The best work in English on this subject. Vol. ii. : maps.

347. Gentleman's Magazine library. English topography, ed G. L. Gomme. 17 pts. London, 1891-1905.

347a. GEORGE, H. B. The relations of geography and history. Oxford, 1901 ; 4th edition, 1910.

He has also written an elementary treatise entitled A Historical Geography of the British Empire, London, [1904] ; 2nd edition, 1905.

348. JOYCE, P. W. The origin and history of Irish names of places. Dublin, vol. i., new edition, 1910 ; vol. ii., new edition, 1912 ; vol. iii., 1913.

Valuable. See also P. Power, The Place-Names of Decies, London, 1907.

349. LEO, HEINRICH. Rectitudines singularum personarum. Halle, 1842.

Die angelsächsischen Ortsnamen, 1-104. Translated by B. Williams : Treatise on the Local Nomenclature of the Anglo-Saxons, London, 1852.

349a. McCURE, EDMUND. British place-names in their historical setting. *Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge*. London, 1910.

350. SKEAT, W. W. Cambridgeshire place-names. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1901. pp. 80—Place-names of Hertfordshire. *East Herts Archaeol. Soc.* Hertford, 1904. pp. 75—Place-names of Huntingdonshire. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.*, Proceedings, 1898-1903, x. 317-60. Cambridge, 1904.—Place-names of Bedfordshire. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1906. pp. 74—Place-names of Berkshire. Oxford, 1911. pp. 118—Place-names of Suffolk. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1913. pp. 132.

351. TAYLOR, ISAAC. Names and their histories : a handbook of historical geography and topographical nomenclature. London, 1896, 2nd edition, 1898—Words and places. London, 1864 ; 3rd edition, 1873, new edition, with notes by A. Smythe Palmer, [1909].

352. [Various recent works on place-names.] Henry Alexander, Place-names of Oxfordshire. Oxford, 1912.—W. H. Duignan,

Notes on Staffordshire place-names, London, 1902 ; Warwickshire place-names, London, 1912, Worcestershire place-names, London, 1905.—Armitage Goodall, Place-names of southwest Yorkshire. Cambridge, 1913.—Henry Harrison, Place-names of the Liverpool district. London, 1898.—Heinrich Middendorff, *Altenglisches Flurnamenbuch*. Halle, 1902 [Valuable for etymology of place-names.]—F. W. Moorman, Place-names of the West Riding of Yorkshire. *Thoresby Soc.* Leeds, 1910. See also a review by Henry Bradley, in *English Historical Review*, 1911, xxvi 821-8.—John Sephton, A handbook of Lancashire place-names. Liverpool, 1913.—F. M. Stenton, Place-names of Berkshire Reading, 1911. pp 56.—Johannes Westphal, *Englische Ortsnamen im Altfranzösischen*. Strasburg, 1891. pp 39.—H. C. Wyld and T. O. Hirst, Place-names of Lancashire. London, 1911.—R. E. Zachrisson, A contribution to the study of Anglo-Norman influence on English place-names. Lund, 1909.

Other volumes of place-names published in 1913 Gloucestershire, by W. St. Clair Baddeley, Nottinghamshire, by Heinrich Mutschmann; Somerset, by J. S. Hill.

b. DICTIONARIES AND GAZETTEERS.

353. BARTHOLOMEW, JOHN. Gazetteer of the British isles. Edinburgh, 1887.—New edition, by J. G. Bartholomew: Survey gazetteer of the British isles London, 1904; [new edition], Edinburgh, 1914.

354. BIBLIOPHILE. Dictionnaire de géographie ancienne et moderne. Par un bibliophile [Pierre Deschamps]. Paris, 1870.

The most comprehensive dictionary of Latin place-names.

355. BISCHOFF, F. H. T., and MÖLLER, J. H. Vergleichendes Wörterbuch [Latin-German] der Geographie. Gotha. 1829.

356. BRABNER, J. H. F. (editor). The comprehensive gazetteer of England and Wales 6 vols. London, [1893-95].

357. CHEVIN, L'Abbé. Dictionnaire latin-français des noms de lieux, principalement au point de vue ecclésiastique. Bar-le-Duc, [1897].

358. EGLI, J. J. Nomina geographica. Leipsic, 1872; 2nd edition, 1893.

Explains the etymology of names.

359. GRASSE, J. G. T. *Orbis Latinus, oder Verzeichniss der lateinischen Benennungen der bekanntesten Stadte, etc.* Dresden, 1861.—2nd edition, by Friedrich Benedict, Berlin, 1909.

360. HOGAN, EDMUND. *Onomasticon goedelicum locorum et tribuum Hiberniæ et Scotiæ : an index, with identifications, to the Gaelic names of places and tribes.* London, 1910.

361. LEWIS, SAMUEL. *A topographical dictionary of England.* 4 vols. London, 1831; 7th edition, 1849.—*A topographical dictionary of Ireland.* 2 vols. London, 1837, 2nd edition, 1842.—*A topographical dictionary of Scotland.* 2 vols. London, 1846; 2nd edition, 1851.—*A topographical dictionary of Wales.* 2 vols. London, 1833, 4th edition, 1849.

c. HISTORICAL ATLASES.

‡ [The best general maps are those of the Ordnance Survey, on the scale of one inch to the mile. Maps on a larger scale can also be had. See Catalogue of Maps, etc., of the Ordnance Survey of England and Wales (London, 1895); and similar catalogues for Ireland and Scotland. A useful and practical, as well as less expensive, series is J. G. Bartholomew's set of New Reduced Ordnance Survey Maps, prepared on a scale of two miles to the inch (four miles to the inch for Ireland), published by Bartholomew and Company, Geographical Institute, Edinburgh. Convenient general historical atlases for students are those by Ramsay Muir, London, 1911, and W. R. Shepherd, New York, 1911. Some of the newest historical maps are published in various general historical works, such as the Political History of England (No. 632a)]

362. DROYSEN, GUSTAV. *Allgemeiner historischer Hand-atlas.* Leipsic, 1886.

363. GARDINER, S. R. *A school atlas of English history.* London, 1891; reprinted, 1902.

363a. *LONGNON, AUGUSTE. *Atlas historique de la France depuis César [à 1380]* Bks 1–III. Paris, 1885–89.

Invaluable as far as it goes, accompanied by a volume of explanatory text.

364. McCLURE, EDMUND. *Historical church atlas.* London, etc., 1897.

365. MILLER, KONRAD. *Mappæmundi: die ältesten Weltkarten* herausgegeben und erläutert. 6 pts Stuttgart, 1895-98.

366. PEARSON, C. H. *Historical maps of England during the first thirteen centuries* London, 1869; 2nd edition, 1870.

Contains five useful maps, with a valuable text:—

Britannia Romana.

Britannia Cambica.

Saxon England

Norman England.

Monastic England.

367. *POOLE, R. L. (editor). *Historical atlas of modern Europe from the decline of the Roman empire*. Oxford, etc., [1896-]1902. 90 maps.

Roman Britain, by F [J.] Haverfield.

England and Wales before 1066, by W. H. Stevenson.

England and Wales in 1086, by James Tart.

England and Wales under Edward I, by T. F. Tout.

Anglia sacra, temp. Edw I, by C [W. C.] Oman.

England and Wales under the house of Lancaster, by James Tart

Anglia monastica, by A. M. Cooke.

Parliamentary representation, England and Wales, to 1832, by G. W. Prothero.

Early Ireland, by G. H. Orpen.

367a. REICH, EMIL. *A new student's atlas of English history*. London, etc., 1903.

Of little value.

367b. SCHRADER, FRANZ. *Atlas de géographie historique*. Paris, 1896.

368. SPRUNER, KARL VON. *Historisch-geographischer Hand-atlas*. Gotha, 1846—3rd edition, by Theodor Menke, 1880.

Practically superseded, for England by Poole, for France by Longnon, but still the best detailed atlas as a whole. Excellent for Germany.

§ 10. NUMISMATICS.

a. Bibliographies and Journals, Nos 369-71.

b. General Treatises, Nos. 372-82

c Particular Periods, Nos. 383-92.

The most useful general treatises are those of Hawkins, Kenyon, and Ruding. Evans (No. 386) gives the best account of the earliest coins of Britain; Hildebrand and Keary (Nos. 388-9) are the best authorities on Anglo-Saxon coins. A useful short account of Anglo-Saxon coinage will be found in Reinhold

Schmid's *Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, 1858, pp. 591-5. In Hubert Hall's edition of the *Red Book of the Exchequer* (iii. 991-1010, and cf. *ibid.*, iii. preface) there is a valuable tract concerning the mint, entitled *Tractatus Novæ Monetæ*, written in the second half of the fourteenth century; and (iii. 979-90, 1072-81) some documents of the thirteenth century relating to the mint and coinage.

a. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS.

369. LEITZMANN, J. J. *Bibliotheca numaria: Verzeichniss sämtlicher in dem Zeitraum 1800 bis 1866 erschienenen Schriften über Münzkunde*. 2nd edition. Weissensee, 1867.

First edition, with different title, 1841.

370. List of books and pamphlets in the national art library, South Kensington museum, on coins and medals. London, 1889. pp. 88.

371. Numismatic chronicle, and journal of the Numismatic Society. London, 1839, etc.

Contains many valuable papers.

b. GENERAL TREATISES.

See Nos 1213-134.

372. AKERMAN, J. Y. *A numismatic manual*. London, 1832; another edition, 1840.

373. ENGEL, ARTHUR, and SERRURE, RAYMOND *Traité de numismatique du moyen âge* 3 vols. Paris, 1891-1905.

Coinage of the British isles, i. 172-86, 297-328, ii. 831-47, iii. 1174-92. A good short account.

374. *HAWKINS, EDWARD *The silver coins of England*. London, 1841.—3rd edition, by R. L. Kenyon, 1887.

375. HENFREY, H. W. *A guide to the study of English coins*. London, 1870.—New edition, by C F. Keary, 1885.

A useful handbook.

376. HUMPHREYS, H. N. *The coinage of the British empire*. London, 1854; [3rd edition], 1868.

377. HUMPHREYS, H. N. The coin collector's manual. 2 vols. London, 1853; reprinted, 1880.

378. *KENYON, R. L. The gold coins of England. London, 1884.

379. LINDSAY, JOHN. A view of the coinage of Ireland. Cork, etc., 1839.

379a. LUSCHIN VON EBENGREUTH, ARNOLD. Allgemeine Münzkunde und Geldgeschichte. Munich, etc., 1904.

380. POOLE, S. L. (editor). Coins and medals: their place in history and art. London, 1885; 3rd edition, 1894.

Contains a short account of English coins, by C. F. Keary.

381. Report of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the constitution, etc., of the royal mint. *Parl. Papers*, 1849, vol. xxviii. London, 1849.

Contains much information concerning the history of the mint.

382. RUDING, ROGERS. Annals of the coinage of Great Britain. 3 vols. London, 1817-19; 3rd edition, 1840.

The most comprehensive work on this subject, but it needs revision.

c. PARTICULAR PERIODS.

See Nos. 537, 1278a, 1301.

383. AKERMAN, J. Y. Roman-British coins. London, 1836. —Another edition: Coins of the Romans relating to Britain. London, 1844.

383a. ANDREW, W. J. A numismatic history of the reign of Henry I. *Numismatic Soc.*, Numismatic Chronicle, 4th series, vol. i. London, 1901.

Valuable, but not always trustworthy

383b. CARLYON-BRITTON, P. W. P. The Saxon, Norman, and Plantagenet coinage of Wales [913-1131]. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Trans., 1905-06, pp. 1-30. London, 1907.

383c. CONWAY, R. S., and others. The Roman coins of Manchester. Appended to Bruton's Roman Fort at Manchester (No. 1279). Manchester, 1909.

384. CRUMP, C. G., and HUGHES, A. The English currency under Edward I. The debasement of the coinage under Edward III *Economic Journal*, v. 50-67, vii. 185-98. London, 1895-97.

385. DIRKS, JACOB. Les Anglo-Saxons et leurs petits deniers dits sceattas. *Revue de la Numismatique Belge*, 5th series, ii. 81-128, 269-320, 387-409, 521-41. Brussels, 1870.

386. *EVANS, JOHN. The coins of the ancient Britons. London, 1864.—Supplement, 1890.

387. GRUEBER, H. A. Handbook of the coins of Great Britain and Ireland in the British Museum, with sixty-four plates. London, 1899.

388. HILDEBRAND, B. E. Anglosachsiska Mynt i svenska kongliga Myntkabinettet. Stockholm, 1846 ; new edition, 1881. Valuable.

389. KEARY, C. F., and GRUEBER, H. A. A catalogue of English coins in the British Museum : Anglo-Saxon series. 2 vols. London, 1887-93.

Valuable, the introduction of vol 1 contains a good account of Anglo-Saxon coinage. See *English Historical Review*, 1896, xi 759-71.

390. LINDSAY, JOHN. A view of the coinage of the heptarchy. Cork, etc., 1842.

391. SHAW, W. A. The history of currency, 1252-1894. London, [1895] ; 2nd edition, 1896.

Ch. 1. deals briefly with England from 1252 to 1492.

392. STAINER, C. L. Oxford silver pennies, 925-1272. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1904.

§ 11. ARCHÆOLOGY AND ART.

a Antiquities, Nos. 393-420.

b Architecture, Nos. 421-41

c Costume, Armour, and Weapons, Nos. 442-56a.

The Catalogue of the Avery Library (No. 421) is useful for bibliographical purposes. For the transactions of archæological societies, see § 3. especially *Archæologia*, published by the Society of Antiquaries of London ; the *Journal of the British Archæological Association* ; and the *Journal of the Archæological*

Institute of Great Britain. Some of the publications of the local societies (§ 15) are also valuable. Recent volumes of Archæologia contain useful archæological surveys of various counties. George Payne, Kent, li. 447; John Evans, Hertfordshire, liii. 245; R. S. Ferguson, Cumberland and Westmorland, liii. 485. The Society of Antiquaries of London has continued these surveys as a series of separate publications, which now includes William Harrison's Lancashire, 1896, J. O. Bevan's Herefordshire, 1896, and T. J. George's Northants, 1904. For archæological magazines (the Antiquary, Archæological Review, Reliquary, etc.), see § 3a. See also §§ 27-30, 42 (prehistoric, Celtic, Roman, and Danish remains); various sections in the Victoria county histories (No. 839); and § 24 (castles). For some of the best of the local work, see No. 1177b.

In October, 1908, a royal commission was appointed to make 'an inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments and Constructions connected with or illustrative of the contemporary culture, civilisation, and conditions of life of the people in England, excluding Monmouthshire, from the earliest time to the year 1700,' and to specify those which seemed most worthy of preservation. This commission, styled the Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments and Constructions of England, printed with its first report, in 1910 (see Parl. Papers, 1910, vol. xxxvi), an inventory of the historical monuments in Hertfordshire, and in 1912-13 it published an inventory of Buckinghamshire in two volumes. A similar commission for Wales and Monmouthshire, appointed a few months earlier than the English one, also made its first report in 1910, and published an inventory of the county of Montgomery in 1911, of Flint in 1912, and of Radnor in 1913. A like commission for Scotland has reported on Berwickshire (1909), Sutherland (1911), Caithness (1911), Wigtown (1912), and Kirkcudbrightshire (1914).

a. ANTIQUITIES.

393. AKERMAN, J. Y. Remains of pagan Saxondom. London, [1852]-55. 40 valuable plates.

393a. ALLCROFT, A. H. Earthwork of England. London, 1908.

Roman 'stations' (forts, fortresses, and sites of all kinds), Norman moats, etc.

394. ALLEN, J. R. The monumental history of the early British church [to 1066] London, 1889—Celtic art in pagan and Christian times. London, [1904].

395. ARMITAGE, E. S. A key to English antiquities, with special reference to the Sheffield and Rotherham district. Sheffield, etc., 1897.

396. BAYE, JOSEPH DE. Etudes archéologiques industrie anglo-saxonne. Paris, 1889. 17 plates.—Translated by T. B. Harbottle: Industrial arts of the Anglo-Saxons. London, 1893.

Deals with arms, fibulæ, pottery, graves, jewelry, etc.

396a. CABROL, FERNAND, LECLERCQ, HENRI, and others. Dictionnaire d'archéologie chrétienne et de liturgie. Pts i.-xxviii (A—Ch). Paris, 1903-12

397. CALVERLEY, W. S. Notes on the early sculptured crosses, shrines, and monuments in the present diocese of Carlisle, ed. W. G. Collingwood. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.* Kendal, 1899.

Elaborately illustrated.

398. EGBERT, J. C. Introduction to the study of Latin, inscriptions New York, etc., [1896].

. For fuller and more authoritative treatment, see René Cagnat, *Cours d'Epigraphie Latine*, 3rd edition (with supplement), Paris, 1898- [1904].

399. *EVANS, JOHN. The ancient bronze implements, weapons, and ornaments of Great Britain. London, 1881

400. *—— The ancient stone implements, weapons, and ornaments of Great Britain London, 1872; 2nd edition, 1897.

401. FAUSSETT, BRYAN. Inventorium sepulchrale an account of antiquities dug up in Kent, ed. C. R. Smith. London, 1856. 20 plates.

402. FERGUSSON, JAMES. Rude stone monuments in all countries. London, 1872

Valuable.

403. GAY, VICTOR. Glossaire archéologique du moyen âge et de la renaissance. Vol. 1. (A-G). Paris, 1882-87

404. Gentleman's Magazine library, ed. G. L. Gomme. 30 vols. London, 1883-1905.

Archæology, 2 pts., 1886.

Architectural antiquities, 2 pts.
1890-91.

Ecclesiology, 1894.

Romano-British remains, 2 pts.,
1887.

405. GODWIN, HENRY. The English archæologist's handbook. Oxford, etc., 1867.

Contains lists of Celtic, Roman, and Saxon remains, abbeys, castles, cathedrals, etc.

405a. HAINES, HERBERT. A manual of monumental brasses 2 vols. Oxford, 1861.

406. HOARE, R. C. The ancient history of Wiltshire. 2 vols. London, 1812-21

Deals with British and Roman remains.

407. JEWITT, LLEWELLYNN. Grave-mounds and their contents. a manual of archæology. London, 1870.

407a. JOHNSON, WALTER. Folk-memory, or the continuity of British archæology. Oxford, 1908.

Deals with the stone and bronze ages, etc

407b. KEMBLE, J. M. *Horæ feriales*, or studies in the archæology of the northern nations. London, 1863. 24 valuable plates.

408. LABARTE, JULES. *Histoire des arts industriels au moyen âge*. 4 vols. Paris, 1864-66, 2nd edition, 3 vols., 1872-75

Elaborately illustrated.

408a. MORRIS, J. E., and JORDAN, HUMFREY. An introduction to the study of local history and antiquities. London, [1910].

Popular, but contains a good general account of English antiquities.

409. NEILSON, GEORGE. The motes in Norman Scotland [and England]. *Scottish Review*, xxxii. 209-38. Paisley, etc., 1898.

Deals with the early fortifications of Great Britain. For Ireland, see No. 440a.

409a. PRIOR, E. S., and GARDNER, ARTHUR. An account of medieval figure-sculpture in England, with 855 photographs: Cambridge, 1912

410. RIVERS, A. H. L. F. PRITT. Excavations in Cranborne chase [Bokerly, etc.]. 5 vols. (vol v, index). [London], 1887-1905. 316 good plates.

411. SMITH, A. C. Guide to the British and Roman antiquities of the north Wiltshire downs. *Marlborough College Nat. Hist. Soc* [Devizes], 1884—2nd edition, *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist Soc.*, [Guildford], 1885.

Contains many valuable plates and maps.

412. *SMITH, C. R. *Collectanea antiqua*. 7 vols. London, 1848-80.

A valuable work, dealing with Celtic, Roman, and Anglo-Saxon remains. Contains many plates

412a. STEPHENS, GEORGE. The Runic monuments of Scandinavia and England. 4 vols. London, etc., 1866-1901.

See also Wilhelm Victor, *Die Northumbrischen Runensteine*, Marburg, 1895, pp 50

413. STOKES, MARGARET. Early Christian art in Ireland. London, 1887; reprinted, 1894.

Deals with illuminations, metal-work, sculpture, architecture, etc

414. *Vetusta monumenta. Soc. of Antiq of London* 7 vols. London, 1747-1906.—Indexes, 2 vols, 1810-97.

A fine series of large plates, including castles, abbeys, tombs, seals, swords, the Bayeux tapestry, etc.

415. WAKEMAN, W. F. *Archæologia Hiberniæ* a hand-book of Irish antiquities. Dublin, 1848.—3rd edition, by John Cooke, 1903.

416. WARNE, CHARLES. Ancient Dorset the Celtic, Roman, Saxon, and Danish antiquities. Bournemouth, 1872

417. WESTWOOD, J. O. *Lapidarium Walliæ* the early inscribed and sculptured stones of Wales. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc* Oxford, 1876-79. 101 valuable plates

418. WOOD-MARTIN, W G. Pagan Ireland. a handbook of Irish pre-Christian antiquities London, etc., 1895.

Bibliography of papers and works, 597-650. Valuable.

419. WRIGHT, THOMAS. Louthiana: an introduction to the antiquities of Ireland. 3 pts. London, 1748, 2nd edition, 1758.

The plates illustrating early mounds and castles are valuable.

420. — The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon, illustrated by ancient remains. London, 1852; 4th edition, 1885.

b. ARCHITECTURE.

M. H. Bloxam's *Principles of Gothic Architecture*, 11th edition, 1882, Joseph Gwilt's *Encyclopædia of Architecture*, new edition, 1894, and Edmund Sharpe's *Seven Periods of English Architecture*, 2nd edition, 1871, contain good short accounts of the history of architecture. Camille Enlart's valuable *Manuel de l'Archéologie Française*, vols. i-ii., Paris, 1902-04, has many references to English cathedrals, etc. Russell Sturgis's *Dictionary of Architecture* (No. 439a), is a useful book of reference. There are numerous sections on architecture in the Victoria county histories (No. 839).

421. Catalogue of the Avery architectural library: a memorial library of architecture, archæology, and decorative art. Columbia College, New York, 1895 — Catalogue of the books relating to architecture, construction, and decoration in the Boston public library, Nov 1, 1894 Boston, 1894. — Catalogue of works on architecture in the libraries of Manchester and Salford. Manchester, 1909.

422. ADDY, S. O The evolution of the English house. London, etc., 1898.

422a. ARMITAGE, E. S The early Norman castles of the British isles London, 1912.

Expanded from papers in the *English Historical Review*, 1904-05, the *Antiquary*, 1906, etc.

423. *BOND, FRANCIS. Gothic architecture in England. London, 1905. — Introduction to English church architecture, 2 vols. London, etc, 1913.

Good works on the subject

424. BRASH, R. R. The ecclesiastical architecture of Ireland to the close of the twelfth century. Dublin, 1875. 54 plates.

425. BROWN, G. B. The arts in early England [to 1066]. 2 vols. London, 1903

Vol. i. The life of Saxon England. | Vol. II Ecclesiastical architecture. Valuable. The best work on pre-Norman church architecture.

426. *CLARK, G. T. Medieval military architecture in England. 2 vols. London, 1884

Valuable; still the best work on the subject, though some of his theories are now discredited. See No 819; Quarterly Review, 1894, clxxix. 27-57; A. H. Thompson, Military Architecture in England during the Middle Ages, London, 1912, and No. 435a.

427. Dictionary of architecture, issued by the Architectural Publication Society. Text, 8 vols.; plates, 3 vols. London, [1853]-92.

The best dictionary.

428. FERGUSSON, JAMES. A history of architecture in all countries. 2 vols. London, 1865-67; 3rd edition, 5 vols., 1891-93

The best general history of architecture in English

429. FILES, G. T. The Anglo-Saxon house Leipsic, 1893. pp. 65.

430. FREEMAN, E. A. History of the cathedral church of Wells, as illustrating the history of the cathedral churches of the old foundation. London, 1870.

See also his History of the Norman Conquest, vol. v. ch. xxvi., for a good account of the Norman Romanesque.

431. MOORE, C. H. The development and character of Gothic architecture London, etc., 1890, 2nd edition, 1899; reprinted, 1904 —The mediæval church architecture of England. London, 1912.

432. PARKER, J. H. A glossary of terms used in architecture. Oxford, 1836, 5th edition (text, 1 vol., plates, 2 vols.), 1850.

433. [—] An introduction to the study of Gothic architecture. Oxford, etc., 1849, 6th edition, 1881.

A good brief account.

434. PÉTRIE, GEORGE. The ecclesiastical architecture of Ireland anterior to the Anglo-Norman invasion : an essay on the round towers of Ireland. 2nd edition. Dublin, 1845.

The 1st edition of this scholarly work, which seems to be identical with the 2nd, was published in the Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy, 1845, vol. xx.

434a. PRIOR, E. S. A history of Gothic art in England London, 1900.

435. RICKMAN, THOMAS. An attempt to discriminate the styles of architecture in England. Liverpool, 1817 ; 7th edition, Oxford, 1881.

435a. ROUND, J. H. English castles. *Quarterly Review*, clxxix. 27-57. London, 1894 —The castles of the Conquest. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, lvm. 313-40. London, 1902.

See also his Geoffrey de Mandeville (No. 2828), 328-46 ; W. H. St. John Hope, English Fortresses and Castles, Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, Archæol. Journal, 1903, lx 72-90, T. D. Pryce, Earthworks of the Moated Mound Type, British Archæol. Assoc., Journal, new series, 1906, xii. 231-68 ; and Nos. 409, 440a, 940a. Round, Neilson (No. 409), Hope, Armitage, and Orpen (No. 940a) contend that the motes (moated mounds crowned by timber palisades) which played so large a part in the Norman conquest of England were of Norman origin, and this view is now generally accepted, against Clark (No. 426), who believes that they originated before the eleventh century, and Pryce and Westropp (No. 440a), who think that many of them are pre-Norman.

436. *RUPRICHT-ROBERT, VICTOR. L'architecture normande en Normandie et en Angleterre. 2 vols. Paris, [1884-89].

The best treatise on this subject. Bibliography, i. 253-79.

437. SCOTT, G. G. (the elder). Lectures on the rise and development of mediæval architecture. 2 vols. London, 1878-79.

438. SCOTT, G. G. (the younger). Essay on the history of English church architecture, with numerous illustrations. London, 1881, reprinted, 1901.

438a. SIMPSON, F. M. A history of architectural development 3 vols. London, etc., 1905-11 ; reprinted, 1913.

Vol. II. Mediæval.

439. STOKES, MARGARET. Early Christian architecture in Ireland London, 1878 52 plates.

Deals with forts, church towers, the Romanesque of Ireland, etc.

439a. STURGIS, RUSSELL. A dictionary of architecture. 3 vols. New York, etc., 1901-02.

Valuable.

440. TURNER, T. H [and PARKER, J. H.] Some account of domestic architecture in England. 3 vols. in 4. Oxford, etc., 1851-59.

Valuable.

440a. WESTROPP, T. J. The ancient forts of Ireland. *Royal Irish Academy*, Trans., xxxi 579-730 Dublin, etc., 1902.

See also his Ancient Castles of the County of Limerick, *Royal Irish Academy*, Proceedings, 1907, xxvi. 55-108, 143-264, and his Irish Motes and Early Norman Castles, *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland*, Journal, 1905-06, xxxiv 313-45, xxxv 402-6. For references to valuable papers on this subject by G H Orpen, see his Ireland under the Normans (No. 940a), i. 342-3, note, of these papers his Mote and Bretesche Building in Ireland, *English Hist Review*, xxi 417-44, is particularly valuable. At the end of vol. II Orpen prints a map showing the distribution of motes in Ireland. Cf. No 435a

441. WILLIS, ROBERT. The architectural history of Canterbury cathedral London, etc., 1845

An excellent little book. Willis also wrote good short accounts of the architectural history of York cathedral, 1848, and Glastonbury abbey, 1866. See also his Architectural History of the Conventual Buildings of the Monastery of Christ Church, Canterbury, Kent Archæol. Soc., *Archæologia Cantiana*, 1868, vii. 1-206.

c. COSTUME, ARMOUR, AND WEAPONS.

For very valuable plates illustrating costume, armour, etc., see C. A. Stothard, *Monumental Effigies of Great Britain*, London, 1817; Thomas and George Hollis, *Monumental Effigies of Great Britain*, [Westminster, 1840-42]; H W. Lonsdale and E J. Tarver, *Illustrations of Medieval Costume*, London, 1874. See also Nos. 270, 399, 400, 405a.

442. A list of books and photographs in the national art library, South Kensington museum, illustrating armour and weapons. London, 1883 pp. 68

443. A list of works on costume in the national art library, South Kensington museum London, 1881. pp 70

443a. ASHDOWN, C. H. British and foreign arms and armour London, 1909.

444. BOEHEIM, WENDELIN. Handbuch der Waffenkunde. Leipsic, 1890.

445. BRETT, E. J. A pictorial and descriptive record of the origin and development of arms and armour. London, 1894. 133 valuable plates

446. DAY, T. A., and DINES, J. H. Illustrations of mediæval costume in England. London, [1853] pp 24, and 19 plates.

447. *FAIRHOLT, F. W. Costume in England a history of dress London, 1846.—3rd edition, by H. A. Dillon, 2 vols., 1885.
Vol. i History. | Vol. ii. Glossary.

447a. HEFNER-ALTENECK, J. H. DE. Costumes du moyen-âge chrétien. 3 vols Frankfort, etc., 1840-54 420 plates

448. *HEWITT, JOHN. Ancient armour and weapons in Europe 3 vols. Oxford, etc, 1855-60

449. HILL, GEORGIANA A history of English dress. 2 vols. London, 1893

A popular handbook.

450. MARTIN, CHARLES. The civil costume in England, from the [Norman] conquest to the present time. London, 1842 61 coloured plates

451. MEYRICK, S R A critical inquiry into ancient armour, from the Norman conquest to the reign of Charles II. 3 vols. London, 1824, 2nd edition, 1842 80 plates

452. — Engraved illustrations of ancient arms and armour 2 vols London, 1830; reprinted, 1854

A collection of 150 large plates, with a brief descriptive text by Joseph Skelton

453. *PLANCHÉ, J. R A cyclopædia of costume, including a general history of costumes [elaborately illustrated]. 2 vols. London, 1876-79.

Vol. 1 Dictionary.

| Vol ii History.

Planché also wrote a shorter History of British Costume, London, 1834, 3rd edition, 1874 (reprinted, 1881, 1900, 1907).

454. RACINET, AUGUSTE. *Le costume historique*. 6 vols. Paris, [1876]–88. 500 plates.

Bibliography, i. 141–65.

455. SHAW, HENRY. *Dresses and decorations of the middle ages*. 2 vols. London, 1843; reprinted, 1858. 94 valuable coloured plates.

456. STRUTT, JOSEPH. *A complete view of the dress and habits of the people of England*. 2 vols. London, 1796–99. —New edition, by J. R. Planché, 1842; 143 valuable coloured plates.

456a. [Various recent works] D. C. Calthrop, *English costume*. 4 vols. London, 1906.—R. C. Clephan, *Defensive armour and weapons*. London, 1900. [Not reliable.]—George Clinch, *English costume*. London, 1909 [A good short history.] —H. S. Cowper, *The art of attack, a study in the development of weapons*. Ulverston, 1906.—Herbert Druitt, *A manual of costume as illustrated by monumental brasses*. London, 1906 —Charles Ffoulkes, *Armour and weapons*. Oxford, 1909 pp 112 —Ralph Payne-Gallwey, *The crossbow*. London, etc., 1903, appendix, 1907. [Valuable]

CHAPTER III

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

§ 12. PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE AND HISTORY OF PUBLIC RECORDS.

OWING mainly to the blessings of insularity and to the absence of violent domestic revolutions, the national archives of England are older, richer, more continuous, and more nearly complete than those of any other European nation. When we consider their neglect, migrations, and vicissitudes in modern times, it is indeed marvellous that so much has been spared. Before the thirteenth century there was probably no separate record office in England. The royal muniments were safeguarded with the regalia, money chests, and saintly relics in the various royal treasuries; and the exchequer buildings, together with the neighbouring chapter house of Westminster, continued to be the great repositories of fiscal and judicial records until the nineteenth century. Since the thirteenth century the Tower of London had been the chief repository for the chancery records, i.e. the enrolments of charters, patents, statutes, and many other documents that were drawn up under the supervision of the chancellor, the chief secretary of state for all departments. In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries much of the chancellor's work was performed by the keeper of the rolls of chancery (later called master of the rolls) at the Rolls Chapel Office, where from 1 Richard III. most of the chancery records were permanently preserved. In modern times the State Paper Office and many other repositories were established. Hardy, in his *Memoirs of Lord Langdale*, ii. 112, 143, says that there were more than sixty such record offices in London before the reign of Victoria.

Prynne, in the dedication to his *Brevia Parliamentaria Rediviva*, laments that the records in the Tower 'had for many years by past layen buried in one confused chaos under corroding,

putrifying cobwebs, dust [and] filth ;' and he tells us that he proceeded to 'rake up this dung-heap.' In the eighteenth century various parliamentary committees complained of the neglected condition of the public archives : see Nos. 485-6. In the year 1800 there was an exhaustive investigation of the subject (No. 487), which in the same year resulted in the creation of the first Record Commission of Great Britain, 'to provide for the better arrangement, preservation, and more convenient use of the said records.' New commissions were issued in 1806, 1817, 1821, 1825, and 1831, the sixth and last expired in 1837. During the thirty-seven years of their activity the commissioners spent much money in printing the records of England, Wales, and Scotland (see No. 538), but accomplished very little for their care and preservation. The editorial work of the publications was severely criticised ; charges of corruption and jobbery were freely made and answered. Cooper, Nicolas, and Palgrave (Nos. 461, 476-8, 480, 2004) were particularly prominent in these acrimonious personal dissensions. See also Nos. 472, 488-9, and the pamphlets, magazines, etc., mentioned in Lowndes's *Bibliographer's Manual* (No. 58), 2063-4, and in Thomas's *Notes* (No. 497), app. H, I. In 1836 a committee of the house of commons made an elaborate report on the affairs of the Record Commission (No. 488), calling attention to the unsafe and filthy condition of many valuable muniments. As a result of the recommendations contained in this report, the commission was allowed to expire in 1837, after having issued its general report (No. 489). In 1838 the Public Record Act, 1 & 2 Vict. c. 94, was passed, 'to establish one Record Office and a better custody, and to allow the free use of the said records.' It put the master of the rolls, Lord Langdale, in charge of all the public records, empowered the treasury to provide a suitable building for their custody, created a deputy keeper of the public records, who since 1840 has issued valuable annual reports (No. 491), and ordained that the term 'public records' should 'be taken to mean all rolls, records, writs, books, proceedings, decrees, warrants, accounts, papers, and documents whatsoever of a public nature belonging to His Majesty' (Pike, *Public Records*, 9). In 1856-59 most of the ancient muniments were removed from their various repositories to the present Public Record Office, in Fetter Lane, where much attention has been devoted to their arrangement and preservation, and where investigators find the privilege of using the national records as free from restrictions as in any

other country of Europe. In October, 1910, a Royal Commission was appointed to 'inquire and report' as to the working of the Public Record Act, the arrangements now in operation for the collection, control, custody, and preservation of public records in England and Wales, the custody of local records of a public nature, the training of archivists, etc. Its first report was published in 1912.

There used to be separate collections of records for the various extraordinary, or palatine, jurisdictions in England, such as Durham, Lancashire, Cheshire, Cornwall, and Wales; but the archives of Cheshire and Wales were removed to the Public Record Office about sixty years ago, and those of Durham and the duchy of Lancaster about forty years ago (see No. 2296 and p. 546). Some of the records of the duchy of Cornwall are still in charge of the duchy office in London.

Ireland and Scotland have separate record offices. The Irish Record Commission (No. 490) was created in 1810 and expired in 1830. In 1867 provision was made for a general record repository at Dublin, and since 1869 the deputy keeper of the public records in Ireland has issued annual reports (No. 492). For the history of the records of Ireland, see No. 457.

There is no adequate history of the English records and their repositories. The best accounts will be found in the works of Edwards, Hall, and Thomas; see also Nos. 458, 462-8, 485-8. There is no book in English like Franz von Loher's *Archivlehre, Grundzuge der Geschichte, Aufgaben, etc., unserer Archive*, 1890; or like Langlois and Stein's *Les Archives de l'Histoire de France* (No. 471). The official guide to the public records is Scargill Bird's: No. 459. Rye (No. 310) gives much useful information. Many valuable calendars, lists, and indexes of records have been printed (see No. 473 and § 53), and many manuscript indexes are accessible in the Public Record Office.

457. ARCHIVIST On the history, position, and treatment of the public records of Ireland. By an Irish archivist [J. T. Gilbert]. 2nd edition London, 1864

This is the 2nd edition of *Record Revelations, etc.*, London, 1863. It is largely devoted to an attack upon James Morrin's *Calendar of the Patent and Close Rolls*, 3 vols., Dublin, etc., 1861-63. In the preface to vol. 1 of this *Calendar* there is a useful account of the history of Irish records and the Irish Record Commission.

458. [AYLOFFE, JOSEPH.] *Calendars of the ancient charters*, with an introduction giving some account of the state of the

public records from the [Norman] conquest to the present time. London, 1772; reprinted, 1774, with Ayloffe's name on the title-page.

The introduction, said to have been written by Thomas Astle, contains much material concerning the history of the records. For a later edition, see No. 2088.

459. *BIRD, S. R. SCARGILL. A guide to the principal classes of documents in the public record office. *Rolls Series*. London, 1891; 3rd edition, 1908.

Useful and careful, but not always in sufficient detail to be very helpful.

460. Catalogue of records in the office of the king's remembrancer of the exchequer [1066-1272]. *Record Com.* [London, 1835.] pp. 28.

See also No. 473, no. xxxv.

461. COOPER, C. P. An account of the most important public records of Great Britain and the publications of the record commission. *Record Com.* 2 vols. London, 1832.

462. [—] A proposal for the erection of a general record office [with remarks on the history of the records]. *Record Com.* London, 1832.

This was remodelled and printed for the convenience of the Record Commission in 1835, under the title, Papers relative to the Project of Building a General Record Office.

463. EDWARDS, EDWARD. Libraries and founders of libraries. London, etc., 1865.

History of the State Paper Office, 179-210.	Synoptical view of the public records, 459-503.
History of the public records, 211- 326.	

464. EWALD, A. C. Our public records a brief handbook to the national archives. London, 1873.

Contains a brief account of the history of the archives, taken mainly from Thomas's Handbook (No. 496), a useful alphabetical list of the records; an essay on the state papers, and a glossary of words found in records. The account of the archives, rewritten, will also be found in his Paper and Parchment (London, 1890), 249-80.

465. GRIMALDI, STACEY. Origines genealogicæ, or the sources whence English genealogies may be traced. London, 1828.

Contains an account of the principal series of public records, with a specimen of each series.

466. HALL, HUBERT The antiquities and curiosities of the exchequer. London, 1891; reprinted, 1898.

The first two chapters contain an account of the early history of the public archives. See also No. 233a.

467. HARDY, T. D. Memoirs of the life of Henry, lord Langdale 2 vols. London, 1852.

There is a good account of the history of the public records, from 1837 to 1851, in vol. ii., pp. 111-93. The establishment of the present Record Office was due mainly to the efforts of Lord Langdale.

468. HARDY, W. J. [History of] the rolls house and chapel. *Middlesex and Herts Notes and Queries*, 11 49-68. London, 1896

See also his popular account of the contents of the Record Office, entitled *Our Public Records*, in *Notes and Queries*, May 6-July 15, 1893.

469. ILLINGWORTH, WILLIAM Observations on the public records of the four courts at Westminster. [London, 1831.] pp. 67

Only 50 copies printed, for the use of the Record Commission.

470. Index to the records [By Mr. Strachey.] London, 1739.
This work is now of little value

471. LANGLOIS, C V., and STEIN, HENRI. Les archives de l'histoire de France. 3 pts Paris, 1891-93
Great Britain, 711-41

472. Letters from eminent historical writers relating to the publications of the commissioners on the public records. London, 1836 pp. 76.

473. Lists and indexes [of records preserved in the public record office]. *Rolls Series*. H.M Stationery Office, London, 1892, etc

No. 1. Index of ancient petitions of the chancery and the exchequer, Edw I-Hen VII: No 2007.

No. 11 List and index of declared accounts from the pipe office and the audit office, circa 1558-1830 (1893)

No. 111 List of state papers relating to Great Britain and Ireland and the Channel islands, pt 1,

1547-1760 (1894; new edition in press)

No. 1v List of plea rolls, 5 Rich I. onward No 2042

Nos v, viii., xxxiv List of original ministers' accounts, Edw I-Hen VIII, 2 pts, and index to pt 1 (no viii.). No 1997.

No. vi List and index of court rolls, pt. 1, Edw. I.-Geo III (1896).

- Nos. vii., xxiv., xxx. Index of chancery proceedings, series II., 1558-1660, 3 vols (1896-1909).
- No. ix. List of sheriffs for England and Wales, to 1831: No. 828
- No. x. List of proceedings of commissioners for charitable uses, 39 Eliz-43 Geo. III (1899).
- No. xi. List of foreign [i.e. not sheriffs] accounts enrolled on the great rolls of the exchequer, Hen. III - Rich. III. No. 1996
- Nos. xii., xvi pt II., xx, xxix, xxxviii. List of early chancery proceedings, mainly 1386-1529, 5 vols. No 2033.
- No. xiii. List of proceedings in the court of star chamber, vol 1, 1485-1558 (1901)
- No. xiv. List of the records of the duchy of Lancaster, 1066 onward (1901)
- No. xv. List of ancient correspondence of the chancery and the exchequer, circa Rich I - Hen VII. No. 2105.
- Nos. xvii., xxii. List of inquisitions ad quod damnum, Hen III - Rich III., 2 pts No 2105.
- No. xviii. List of admiralty records, vol. 1., 1673-1820 (1904)
- No. xix. List of state papers, foreign, 1547-1782 (1904).
- No. xxi. List of proceedings in the court of requests, vol. 1., Hen. VII.-Eliz. (1906).
- Nos. xxiii., xxvi., xxxi., xxxiii. Index of inquisitions [post mortem], 1509-1660, 4 vols (1907-09).
- No. xxv. List of rentals and surveys, Edw I - Charles II. (1908)
- No. xxvii. List of chancery rolls, 1 John onward: No 2105.
- No. xxviii. List of war-office records, vol 1, 1644-1855 (1908).
- No. xxxii. Index of placita de banco, 1327-28, 2 pts. No. 2042.
- No. xxxv. List of various accounts formerly preserved in the exchequer, Hen II - Geo III (1912)
- No. xxxvi. List of colonial office records (1911)
- No. xxxvii. List of special commissions and returns in the exchequer, Eliz onward (1912)
- Nos. xxxix., xli. Index of chancery proceedings, bridges' division, 1613-1714, vols i-ii. (1913-14).
- No. xl. List of records of . . . Chester, Durham, Lancaster, . . . Peveril, and Wales (1914). . .

A similar list is printed in the Catalogue of Record Publications noted in No. 539. For a review of nos 1.-xxxiv., see J. C. Wedgwood, in *Collections of the William Salt Archæological Society*, 1912, pp. 209-59. This valuable series, in conjunction with the calendars published by the master of the rolls (§ 53), will in course of time form a brief catalogue of the national archives. See also List of Calendars, etc., in Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1880, xli app II., and the analysis of Agarde's and Palmer's Indexes, in Scargill Bird's Guide (No 459), 62-73, 273-8.

474. LYTE, H. C. M. *The rolls chapel. Deputy Keeper's Reports*, lvii. 19-47. London, 1896.

475. MARTIN, ADAM. *Index to repertories and other records in the court of exchequer*. London, 1819

476. NICOLAS, N. H. Observations on the state of historical literature, with remarks on the record offices and on the proceedings of the record commissioners London, 1830.—Refutation of Mr Palgrave's Remarks, etc. [No. 480]. Additional facts relative to the record commission and record offices London, 1831.

477. [NICOLAS, N. H.] Public records : a description of the contents, objects, and uses of the various works published by the record commission. London, 1831.

478. — Record commission. a letter to lord Brougham on the constitution and proceedings of the commission. London, 1832.

Nicolas also wrote on the public records and the Record Commission, in the *Retrospective Review*, 1827, 1 55-76, and in the *Westminster Review*, 1829, x. 393-414.

479. PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. The antient kalendars and inventories of the treasury of his majesty's exchequer, with other documents illustrating the history of that repository. *Record Com.* 3 vols. [London], 1836

480. — Remarks in reply to a pamphlet by N. H. Nicolas, entitled Observations on the state of historical literature [No. 476]. London, 1831. pp 62.

Palgrave also wrote an article on Records and Registration, in the *Quarterly Review*, 1829, xxxix. 41-73.

481. Papers and documents relating to the evidence of certain witnesses examined before the select committee of the house of commons to inquire into the affairs of the record commission. [London], 1837.

This supplements the report of 1836 (No. 488)

482. POWELL, THOMAS. Directions for search of records in the chancery, Tower, and exchequer. London, 1622. pp. 78.

483. [—] The repertorie of records remaining in the four treasuries on the receipt side at Westminster, the two remembrancers of the exchequer, etc., as also a calendar of the records of the Tower. London, 1631.

A large portion of this work was compiled from notes collected by Arthur Agarde.

484. Proceedings of his majesty's commissioners on the public records of the kingdom, June, 1832-August, 1833, ed. C. P. Cooper. London, 1833

Seemingly only twenty-five copies were printed, for the use of the commissioners. Contains valuable extracts from the early plea rolls, fines, wardrobe accounts, memoranda rolls, etc

485. Report of the lords committees appointed to view the public records, as also in what manner and place the same are now kept. London, 1719.—Reprinted: The state of the public records of the kingdom. London, 1723

486. Report from the committee appointed to view the Cottonian library and such of the public records of this kingdom as they think proper, and to report to the house the condition thereof. London, 1732.—Also printed in Reports from Committees of the House of Commons, i 445-535. London, [1773].

Deals with eighteen record repositories in London. App F contains some valuable documents relating to the history of the records, 14 Edw. II.—1712.

487. *Reports from the select committee appointed to inquire into the state of the public records of the kingdom. Reported July 4, 1800. *Reports from Committees of the House of Commons*, vol xv. London, [1803]

Embraces the public record offices, libraries of universities, cathedrals, inns of court, Lambeth palace, British Museum, etc. Thomas (Handbook, p. xx.) calls this 'the most important volume on the records of this country that has ever appeared.'

488. *Report from the select committee appointed to inquire into the affairs of the record commission and the present state of the records of the united kingdom. *Parl Papers*, 1836, vol xvi. [London], 1836.

See No 481

489. Reports [First and Second] from the commissioners on the public records, 1800-1819. 2 vols. Ibid, 1819, vol. xx. [London], 1819.—*General report from the commissioners [1831-37] Ibid, 1837, vol. xxxiv. [London], 1837.

The proceedings of the commissioners from 1819 to 1831 were not printed. The report of 1837 embraces (besides the public record offices) the municipal archives, the libraries of universities, cathedrals, inns of court, Lambeth palace, British Museum, etc. See also the first report (1912) of the new Record Commission appointed in 1910.

490. Reports from the commissioners respecting the public records of Ireland 3 vols. [London, 1815-25]

These three volumes contain the first fifteen annual reports. The 16th and 17th reports are in Parliamentary Papers, 1828, vol. xii.; the 18th and 19th, *ibid.*, 1830, vol. xvi. The supplement to the 8th report (1819) contains valuable inventories of plea, pipe, and memoranda rolls, etc

491. *Reports [Annual] of the deputy keeper of the public records. *Parl. Papers*. London, 1840, etc.—Index, 1840-61, London, 1865.—Index, 1862-78, London, 1880.

The appendixes, especially those of reports i-x and xxiv.-1, contain many lists and calendars of records. There is a useful abstract of their contents in Catalogue of Record Publications (No. 539) See below, app A

492. Reports [Annual] of the deputy keeper of the public records, Ireland. *Parl. Papers*. Dublin, 1869, etc.

For an abstract of their contents, see Catalogue of Record Publications (No. 539). The first report gives an account of the contents of the principal repositories of Irish public records. See below, app A.

493. Return of all the record publications relating to England and Wales published by the late record and state-paper commissioners, or under the master of the rolls, up to the end of the year 1866, including the Irish and Scotch records. *Parl. Papers*, 1867-68, vol. lv. [London], 1867

For a return of the titles of works left unfinished by the Record Commissioners, see *ibid.*, 1842, vol. xxxiv

494. ROBERTS, R. A. The public records relating to Wales *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Y Cymmrodor, x. 157-206. London, 1890.

495. SIMS, RICHARD. A manual for the genealogist, topographer, antiquary, and legal professor London, 1856.

The appendix contains brief notices of the old record repositories, public libraries, etc. See No. 311

496. THOMAS, F. S. Handbook to the public records London, 1853.

This was the official handbook to the public records until the publication of Scargill Bird's work (No. 459). The introduction and the appendix contain much information concerning the history of the public records, most of it is taken from the Notes of Materials (No. 497)

497. *[—] Notes of materials for the history of public departments. London, 1846.

Public Record Office, 111-216: the fullest account of the history of the public records. App. E. contains a list of the publications of the various record commissions.

§ 13. THE BRITISH MUSEUM AND OTHER REPOSITORIES.

a General, Nos. 498-504

b. London, Nos. 505-25.

c. Oxford and Cambridge, Nos. 526-36.

The following lists contain only such catalogues, etc., as are particularly useful to students of medieval history. See also Nos. 310-II, 486-7, 489 For the archives of boroughs, cathedrals, etc., see Nos. 487, 489, 498-504, 787*a*, 790, §§ 57, 58*d*, and app. B. For cathedral libraries Schenkl (vols. cxxxi., cxxxix.) is particularly important, and mentions earlier catalogues. For manuscripts relating to English history in continental libraries and archives, see Deputy Keeper's Reports, xxxvi., xlii.-xlvii; Report on Rymer's *Fœdera* (No. 2099); and Round's *Calendar* (No. 2114). An account of the manuscripts in Trinity college library will be found in T. K. Abbott's *Catalogue of the MSS. in the Library of Trinity College, Dublin* (Dublin, etc., 1900). For those at Glasgow, see John Young, *Catalogue of the MSS. in the Library of the Hunterian Museum in the University of Glasgow* (completed, under the direction of the Young Memorial Committee, by P. H. Arken), Glasgow, 1908 A catalogue, by M. R. James, of the Western MSS. in the John Rylands library at Manchester is now in the press, for his catalogues of medieval libraries, see No 787*a*. Collections of manuscripts very important for Welsh history are preserved in the National Library of Wales, at Aberystwyth.

a. GENERAL.

498. [BERNARD, EDWARD.] *Catalogi librorum MSS. Angliæ et Hiberniæ* Oxford, 1697.

Includes the Bodleian library, the university library at Cambridge, the colleges of Oxford and Cambridge, cathedral and private libraries.

499. BOTFIELD, BERIAH *Notes on the cathedral libraries of England.* London, 1849.

500. *Catalogus librorum MSS. in bibliotheca Thomæ Phillipps.* 3 pts. Middle Hill, [1824-67].

A poor catalogue; cf. Schenkl (No 504), vols cxxvi.-cxxvii Many of the MSS have recently been sold

501. EDWARDS, EDWARD. *Memoirs of libraries.* 2 vols. London, 1859.

Contains an account of the MSS in the British Museum, the libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, cathedrals, inns of court, Lambeth palace, etc.

502. HAENEL, GUSTAV. *Catalogi librorum manuscriptorum.* Leipsic, 1830.

Cambridge, Middle Hill, etc., 782-910.

502a. LITTLE, A. G. *Initia operum Latinorum quæ sæculis xiii, xiv., xv. attribuuntur.* Manchester, 1904.

Contains incipits of nearly 6000 writings, many of them anonymous, preserved in English libraries.

503. *Reports of the royal commission on historical manuscripts. *Parl. Papers* London, 1870, etc.

These reports relate to MSS in private libraries and to the archives of boroughs, cathedrals, colleges, etc. Seventeen reports with elaborate appendixes, which since 1899 have taken the form of independent publications, have thus far been issued (more than 140 volumes or parts). For their contents, with an index of the medieval portions, see below, app. B, and there is a useful list in the Catalogue of Record Publications (No. 539). See also R. A. Roberts, *Concerning the Historical Manuscripts Commission*, Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., 3rd series, 1910, iv 63-81. For Scottish affairs treated of in the reports, see C. S. Terry, *An Index to the Papers relating to Scotland Described or Calendared in the Historical MSS. Commission's Reports*, Glasgow, 1908.

504. SCHENKL, HEINRICH. *Bibliotheca patrum Latinorum Britannica.* *Akademie der Wissenschaft.*, Sitzungsberichte, Philos.-Hist. Classe, vols. cxxi., cxxiii., cxxiv., cxxvi., cxxvii., cxxxii., cxxxiii., cxxxvi., cxxxvii., cxxxix., cxlii., cl., clvii. 13 pts. Vienna, 1890-1908.

Includes patristic literature and Latin classical works in the libraries of Great Britain, excepting the university library at Cambridge, certain series in the Bodleian and college libraries at Oxford, and the British Museum.

b. LONDON.

Among repositories of manuscript material relating to English history, the British Museum ranks next to the Public Record Office. It contains twelve distinct collections (over 50,500 volumes and 76,000 charters and rolls), the most valuable of which for students of history are the Cotton, Harley, Lansdowne, and Additional MSS. The smaller collections acquired

from time to time, excepting those purchased with the income of the Egerton fund, are usually merged in the Additional MSS. These are numbered consecutively (up to No. 38,091 at the close of the year 1910); Nos 1-4100 form the Sloane collection. The Additional and the Egerton MSS. are described in the Catalogue of Additions (No. 505). There is a separate printed catalogue of each of the other collections, except the New Royal or King's collection, the catalogue of which is in manuscript only. There is also accessible in the British Museum a useful General Class-Catalogue of the various collections. For facsimiles of some of the MSS., see Nos. 255, 257.

The library of the Inner Temple contains the valuable Petyt MSS., and the library of Lincoln's Inn the Hale MSS. In Lambeth palace will be found the registers of the archbishops of Canterbury, numerous ancient charters, court rolls of manors, rentals, etc.; and in the library of the Society of Antiquaries are Liber Winton, wardrobe accounts, the registers of Peterborough abbey, etc. The archives of the College of Arms are of special interest to genealogists.

The British Museum.

See No. 2372

505. Catalogue of additions to the MSS. in 1836-[1910] 12 vols [London], 1843-1912.—Index to the Additional and Egerton MSS. acquired in 1783-1835 [London], 1849.—Index to the additions in 1854-75 [London], 1880.

The 'additions' include Additional MSS., Additional Charters and Rolls, Egerton MSS., Egerton Charters and Rolls, etc. See below, Ayscough's Catalogue of Sloane MSS. (No 513).

506. Catalogue of MSS. [Arundel and Burney collections]. 2 vols and index. London, 1834-40

507. Catalogue of the MSS. in the Cottonian library. *Record Com.* [London], 1802.

See No. 486.

508. Catalogue of MSS formerly in the possession of Francis Hargrave London, 1818.

509. Catalogue of the Harleian MSS. *Record Com.* 4 vols. [London], 1808-12

510. Catalogue of Irish MSS [By Standish Hayes O'Grady. London, 1895 ?]

511. Catalogue of the MSS. in the King's [Old Royal] library. By David Casley. London, 1734.—New edition in preparation.

512. Catalogue of the Lansdowne MSS. *Record Com.* [London], 1819.

513. Catalogue of MSS., including the collections of Hans Sloane, Thomas Birch, etc. [Additional MSS to No. 5017] By Samuel Ayscough 2 vols. London, 1782.—Index to the Sloane MSS. By E. J. L. Scott. London, 1904

514. Catalogue of the Stowe MSS. [acquired in 1883] 2 vols. [London], 1895-96.

515. Catalogue of the MSS. relating to Wales in the British Museum. By Edward Owen. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Record Series, no. 4. 3 pts. London, 1900-1908

Cf. Historical MSS Commission, Report on MSS in the Welsh Language, vol II, pt IV, London, 1910 (Parl. Papers, 1910, vol. xxxvi.)

515a. Catalogue of romances in the department of manuscripts in the British Museum. By H. L. D. Ward Vols. i.-iii. (vol III. by J. A. Herbert). London, 1883-1910

Vol. I. contains much about the MSS. of Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Historia Regum* (No. 1374), vol III deals with homilies, etc.

516. Handbook to the library of the British Museum, containing a brief history of its formation and of the various collections of which it is composed. By Richard Sims. London, 1854.

516a. Index to the charters and rolls in the department of manuscripts, ed. H. J. Ellis and F. B. Bickley 2 vols. London, 1900-1912.

517. Lives of the founders of the British Museum. By Edward Edwards. 2 vols. London, 1870.

College of Arms, Inns of Court, etc.

518. Calendar of the Carew MSS. preserved in the library at Lambeth [Book of Howth, etc], ed. J. S. Brewer and William Bullen. *Rolls Series*. London, 1871

Contains the texts of the Book of Howth and Thomas Bray's *Conquest of Ireland* (Nos. 1724-5), together with a calendar of papers relating to

Ireland ranging from the reign of Henry II. to the close of the 16th century. These papers comprise royal letters, grants, proclamations, etc See No. 525.

519. Catalogue of the Arundel MSS. in the library of the College of Arms. [By W. H. Black. London], 1829.

See Report of the Record Commissioners, 1837 (No. 489), 106-10.

520. Catalogue of MSS. in the library of Lambeth palace. [By H. J. Todd.] London, 1812.—The MSS. in the library at Lambeth palace [a description and a list]. By M. R. James. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1900. pp. 64.

See Nos. 487, 489; and app. B.

521. Catalogue of MSS. in the library of Lincoln's Inn. By Joseph Hunter London, 1838—Also printed in his Three Catalogues, London, 1838, and in the Report of the Record Commissioners, 1837 (No. 489), 352-91.

522. Catalogue of MSS. in the library of the Society of Antiquaries of London. London, 1816. pp. 92.

523. Catalogue of the printed books and MSS. in the library of the Inner Temple. London, 1833.

See below, app. B.

524. Catalogue of the printed books and MSS. in the library of the Middle Temple. London, 1863—Catalogue of the printed books, etc., ed. C E. A. Bedwell. 3 vols London, 1914

525. Report to the master of the rolls upon the Carte and Carew papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth libraries. [By T. D. Hardy and J. S. Brewer.] *Rolls Series.* London, 1864

c. OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE.

See Nos. 487, 489, 498, 501-4; and, for the muniments of colleges, § 58*d*. For Oxford, see R L Poole, *A Lecture on the History of the University Archives.* Oxford, 1912, pp. 107.

Bodleian Library.

See No. 525

526. *Annals of the Bodleian library.* By W. D. Macray. London, 1868, 2nd edition, Oxford, 1890.

527. Calendar of charters and rolls preserved in the Bodleian library. By W. H. Turner. Oxford, 1878.

528. Catalogue of MSS. bequeathed by Elias Ashmole By W. H. Black. 2 pts. (pt. ii., index). Oxford, 1845-66.

Forms part of No 530.

529. Catalogue of printed books and MSS. bequeathed by Francis Douce. Oxford, 1840.

530. Catalogus codicum MSS. bibliothecæ Bodleianæ. By H. O. Coxe, W. D. Macray, and others. [13 pts. in 21.] Oxford, 1845-1909.

531. Index of the first seven volumes of the Dodsworth MSS. Oxford, 1879.

532. Summary catalogue of western MSS. in the Bodleian library. By Falconer Madan. Vols. iii-vi. pt. 1 Oxford, 1895-1906.

Oxford Colleges.

533. Catalogus codicum MSS qui in bibliotheca ædis Christi asservantur By G. W. Kitchin. Oxford, 1867.

534. Catalogus codicum MSS qui in collegiis aulisque Oxoniensibus hodie asservantur. By H. O. Coxe. 2 pts. Oxford, 1852

Cambridge.

535. Catalogue of MSS. in the library of the university of Cambridge. 5 vols and index. Cambridge, 1856-67.

536. The western MSS. in the library of Trinity college, Cambridge. By M. R. James 4 vols. Cambridge, 1900-04.

Dr James has also published catalogues of MSS in the libraries of the following colleges: Christ's, 1905; Clare, 1905; Corpus Christi, 1909-13 (2 vols.); Emmanuel, 1904; Gonville and Caius, 1907-14 (2 vols and supplement); Jesus, 1895; King's, 1895; Magdalene, 1909, Pembroke, 1905; Peterhouse, 1899; Queens', 1905, St John's, 1913; Sidney Sussex, 1895; Trinity Hall, 1907.

CHAPTER IV

PRINTED COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

UNDER this head are included both chroniclers and records. For works dealing with their history, see §§ 2, 12.

Much was accomplished in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries by Parker, Twysden, Savile, Hearne, and other editors (§ 16*a*) to make the texts of the medieval chroniclers of England more accessible to students, but their works, judged by our present canons of criticism, were unscholarly. In 1823 the Record Commission entrusted to Henry Petrie the task of editing a new collection of chronicles and other materials of English history extending to the close of Henry VII's reign. The work was to comprise about twenty-five volumes. After all the text of the first volume had been prepared and materials had been gathered for other volumes, the work was suspended, in 1835, by order of the commissioners, and volume 1. was not published until 1848 (No. 537).

In 1855 the master of the rolls, Sir John Romilly, obtained permission to publish the well-known Calendars of State Papers, and in 1857 he was authorised to undertake the series of Chronicles and Memorials (No. 539). The plan of Petrie's Monumenta was abandoned, and it was determined to treat each chronicle or collection of documents as a separate work complete in itself, and to confide it to a competent editor. This series now includes most of the prominent chroniclers of England, and some of them are admirably edited. In 1896 the master of the rolls ceased to undertake new publications of texts, and is now devoting the money at his disposal mainly to the printing of calendars of records. The Rolls Series (which technically includes all the series published by the master of rolls, but in ordinary phrase has come to be applied specifically to the Chronicles and Memorials) has given a new impulse to the study of English history. Its success in this and other directions has in the main been in marked contrast with that of the Record Commissioners' publications (No. 538).

Apart from these two series the English government, in the eighteenth century, provided for the publication of Rymer's *Fœdera*, Domesday Book, and the Rolls of Parliament; a commission created in 1825 issued the State Papers of Henry VIII.'s Reign (11 vols., 1830-52); and three volumes of extracts from the issue rolls were published in 1835-37 under the direction of the comptroller of the receipt of the exchequer (Nos. 1932-3).

The services which the government has rendered to historical students have been supplemented by the efforts of learned societies (§ 15) The English Historical Society, the Caxton Society, and the Anglia Christiana Society accomplished some good work in the second quarter of the nineteenth century, but perished from lack of support. The Surtees Society and the Camden Society, established in 1834 and 1838 respectively, have published many volumes of chronicles and records. Within the past thirty years the Pipe Roll Society, the Selden Society, the Canterbury and York Society, and various local record societies have done much to make the sources more accessible.

§ 14. PUBLICATIONS OF THE ENGLISH GOVERNMENT.

537. **Monumenta historica Britannica*. Edited by Henry Petrie, assisted by John Sharpe. Vol. 1. [London], 1848.

Contains excerpts from Greek and Roman writers; Roman inscriptions; an account of British and Roman coins, with plates, and the following chronicles, or parts thereof, to 1066 —

Anglo-Saxon chronicle.	Gaimar
<i>Annales Cambriæ</i> .	<i>Genealogia regum</i>
Asser	Gildas
Bede.	Guy of Amiens.
Brut y tywysogion	Henry of Huntingdon.
<i>Chronologia brevissima</i> .	Nennius
Ethelwerd.	Simeon of Durham.
Florence of Worcester	

For the history of Petrie's work, see the preface by T. D. Hardy; and Thomas, *Notes of Materials* (No 497), 182-4.

538. **Publications of the record commissioners*. London, 1802-69

Several volumes begun by the commissioners were published, under the direction of the master of the rolls, after the expiration of the last commission in 1837. The following are the principal publications of the

commissioners; those of the Irish Record Commission are indicated by the letters I.R.C. :—

- | | |
|--|---|
| Ancient laws of England Nos. 1393, 1427 | Parliamentary writs Nos. 2004, 2149, 2158. |
| Ancient laws of Wales: No. 1396. | Pedes finium · No. 2035. |
| Calendarium inquisitionum post mortem. No. 2155. | Pipe rolls No. 1919. |
| Calendarium rotulorum chartarum: No. 2094. | Placita de quo warranto. No. 2040. |
| Calendarium rotulorum patentium: No. 2095. | Placitorum abbreviatio No. 2041. |
| Calendars of proceedings in chancery: No. 2033 | Proceedings of the privy council No. 2005. |
| Catalogues of MSS. (Cottonian, Harleian, and Lansdowne) in the British Museum: Nos 507, 509, 512 | Record of Caernarvon. Nos. 2209, 2657. |
| Chartæ Hiberniæ (I.R.C.) No. 2128. | Reports of record commissioners: No. 489 |
| Cooper, Account of records, etc. Nos. 461-2, 1989. | Reports (I.R.C.): No. 490. |
| Documents, England, ed H. Cole Nos. 1930, 2002, 2034, 2198. | Rotuli chartarum: No. 2108. |
| Documents, Scotland, ed F. Palgrave No. 2132 | Rotuli curiæ regis. No. 2044. |
| Domesday book, introduction, indexes, etc.: No. 1884 | Rotuli de liberate No. 1935 |
| Ducatus Lancastriæ calendarium inquisitionum: No. 2175 | Rotuli hundredorum. No. 2160 |
| Fine and oblate rolls No. 1990. | Rotuli litterarum clausarum No. 2109 |
| Liber munerum (I.R.C.) · No. 2129. | Rotuli litterarum patentium No. 2110. |
| Modus tenendi parliamentum No. 2030 | Rotuli Normanniæ · No. 2126. |
| Nomina villarum · No. 2158. | Rotuli Scotiæ No. 2135. |
| Nonarum inquisitiones No. 1948. | Rotuli selecti Nos 1991, 2045, 2111. |
| Palgrave, Antient kalendars of the exchequer · No. 479 | Rotulorum originalium abbreviatio: No. 1992. |
| Palgrave, Original authority of the king's council No. 2918 | Rotulorum patentium et clausorum calendarium (I.R.C.): No. 2130 |
| | Rotulus Vasconiæ No. 2124 |
| | Rymer's Fœdera: Nos 2097, 2099. |
| | Statutes of the realm. No. 2025. |
| | Taxatio ecclesiastica Nicolai IV.: No. 2211. |
| | Testa de Nevill: No. 2161. |

For fuller lists of the publications of the record commissioners, see Thomas, Handbook (No. 496), 450-60; his Notes (No. 497), 174-88; and No. 493 On the history of the record commissions, see § 12.

539. **Rerum Britannicarum medi ævi scriptores*, or chronicles and memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the middle ages. Published under the direction of the master of the rolls. London, 1858, etc.

Thus far there are 99 separate works, in 251 volumes (chronicles, public records, chartularies, year books, etc.). They form, in current phrase, the

well-known Rolls Series (so called because the series is published under the direction of the master of the rolls), which also includes many calendars of state papers, patent and close rolls, etc. (1856, etc.), and lists and indexes of public records, 1892, etc : Nos. 473, 2091*a*-3*a*, etc. For a list of the whole series, see Catalogue of Record Publications, Reports of the Historical MSS Commission, and Reports of the Deputy Keepers, a pamphlet which may be obtained gratis from Wyman and Sons, Fetter Lane, London. See also app. C.

§ 15. PUBLICATIONS OF SOCIETIES, ETC.

a. General, Nos 540-51

b. Local, Nos. 552-72.

The brief tables of contents appended to the titles given below include only those publications which deal with medieval history. For additional information concerning such publications, see the Catalogue of the British Museum Library, under 'Academies'; and Nos. 41, 45, 56-58, 62. For Scottish societies, see C. S. Terry, *A Catalogue of the Publications of Scottish Historical and Kindred Clubs and Societies*, Glasgow, 1909.

The transactions of many of the societies mentioned in § 3 contain public and local records. Extra volumes, separate from their transactions, have also been issued by the following:—

Architectural and Archæological Society of Buckinghamshire. No. 116

Bristol and Gloucestershire Society. No. 133.

Cambrian Archæological Association: No 176.

Cambridge Antiquarian Society. No. 117.

Cumberland and Westmorland Society. No 124

Cymmrodorion Society: No 178.

Devon Association for the Advancement of Science, etc No. 126

East Herts Archæological Society. No. 137.

Essex Archæological Society: No. 131.

Jewish Historical Society of England: No. 108.

Kent Archæological Society No. 144

Norfolk and Norwich Archæological Society: No 157.

Oxfordshire Archæological Society. No. 163.

Royal Historical Society. No. 110.

Royal Irish Academy. No. 142

Society of Antiquaries of Ireland. No. 141.

Society of Antiquaries of London: No. 111.

Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle. No. 160.

Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society: No. 169

Suffolk Institute of Archæology: No 171.

Surrey Archæological Society: No. 172.

Sussex Archæological Society: No. 173.

Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society: No. 181.

Yorkshire Archæological Society: No. 185.

Three of the foregoing societies publish separate record series: Nos. 552, 567, 572.

a. GENERAL.

For the Palæographical Society, see No. 259. Most of the publications of the Bannatyne Club and Maitland Club relate to Scotland, but some of them deal with English affairs: see Nos. 272, 1735, 1748-9, 1784, 2133, 2134, 2142.

540. Anglia Christiana Society. [Publications]. 3 vols. London, 1846-48.

Chromicon monasterii de Bello ·	tionē principum No. 2242.
No. 1751.	Liber Eliensis: No 1372.
Giraldus Cambrensis, De instruc-	

540a. British Academy. Records of the Social and Economic History of England and Wales, ed. Paul Vinogradoff and Frank Morgan London, 1914, etc.

Vol 1 Survey of the honour of Denbigh, 1334

541. British Record Society. Index Library. London, 1890, etc.

Contains mainly indexes of names in records of the 16th and 17th centuries In 1890 this society absorbed the Index Library (London, 1888, etc) and the Index Society See Nos. 2039, 2167a, 2189, 2378, 2493, 2705, 2776.

542. *Camden Society. [Publications, two series, 167 vols] London, 1838-97 —Descriptive catalogue of the first series [105 vols]. By J. G. Nichols. London, 1862; 2nd edition, 1872

Account of executors No. 2314.	Documents of St. Paul's No 2517
Ancren rīwle No 2194	Domesday of St. Paul's No 2518
Arrivall of Edw. IV. No. 1799	Earl of Derby's accounts No 2766.
Camden miscellany Nos 1742,	Ecclesiastical documents No 2593.
2299, 2522, 2664	Grants of Edw V. No. 2100
Catholicon Anglicum No. 189.	Joceline de Brakelond's Chronicle
Chronicle of Edw IV. No 1862	No. 2628.
Chronicle of grey friars No 1740	Knights hospitallers No. 2199
Chronicle of Rich. II.—Hen. VI.	Letters of Christ church, Canter-
No. 1743.	bury No. 2219
Chronicon Petroburgense No 2549	Letters of Margaret of Anjou, etc. ·
Collections of a London citizen ·	No 2233
No 1669	Liber de antiquis legibus. No. 1773.
Croniques de London No 1763	Map's De nugis No 2251
Customals of Battle abbey No	Map's Poems No 2761
2643	Narrative of Dame Kyteler No
Deposition of Rich. II No. 2759.	2244.
Documents of Middleham No	Obedientiars of Abingdon No 2271.
2732	Plumpton correspondence No. 2713.

Political songs. No. 2755.	Swinfield's household expenses . No. 2770.
Polydore Vergil's History: No. 1854.	Three fifteenth-century chronicles : No. 1672.
Promptorium parvulorum: No. 196.	Trevelyan papers No. 2300.
Register of Worcester priory: No. 2708.	Verney papers: No. 2281.
Ricart's Kalendar . No. 2375.	Visitations . Nos. 2522, 2564.
Rishanger's Chronicle: No. 1836.	Wills . No. 2629.
Shillingford's Letters . No. 2317	

In 1897 the publications of the Camden Society became the Camden Series of the Royal Historical Society (No. 110) :—

Cely papers: No. 2796b.	Register of John of Gaunt: No. 2459a
Collectanea Anglo-premonstra- tensia: No. 2197a	State trials: No. 2052b

542a. Canterbury and York Society. [Publications.] London, 1905, etc.

Episcopal registers of Canterbury, Carlisle, Hereford, Lincoln, London, Winchester . Nos 2256, 2303, 2397, 2400, 2495, 2519a.

543. Caxton Society. Publications. 16 vols London, 1844-54.

Alani Tewkesberiensis Scripta: No. 2262	Galfredi le Baker Chronicon . No. 1717.
Benedicti Petriburgensis De vita S. Thomæ Cant. . No. 2229.	Radulphi Nigri Chronica . No. 1824.
Chronicon Petriburgense: No. 1747.	Révolte du conte de Warwick . No. 1799
Chronicon Henrici de Silegrave No. 1841	Scriptores rerum Willelmi Conques- toris No. 1671
Epistolæ Herberti de Losinga, etc No. 2249	Vitæ quorundam Anglo-Saxonum . No. 1443.
Gaimar's Chronicle: No. 1778.	Walteri Dervensis Epistolæ: No. 2239.
Galfredi Monumetensis Historia : No. 1374.	

544. Early English Text Society. [Publications] London, 1864, etc.

Barbour's Bruce No. 1718.	Oldest English texts: No. 1483.
Bede's Ecclesiastical history No. 1355.	Piers the Plowman: No. 2759.
Catholicon Anglicum . No. 189.	Political poems . No. 2756a.
Caxton's chronicle . No. 1733.	Promptorium parvulorum . No. 196.
Conquest of Ireland No. 1725.	Records of St. Mary at Hill: No. 2512.
Coventry leet book . No. 2681a.	Registers of Godstow and Oseney : No. 2567.
English gilds: No. 2214.	Rule of St. Benet: No. 1439.
Homilies . Nos. 1430, 1432, 2217.	Wills: No. 2773.
Lydgate's poems No. 1738	Wychliff's English works: No. 2265.
Mirk's Parish priests, and Liber festalis: No. 2252.	

545. English Historical Society. [Publications.] 29 vols.
London, 1838-56

Adami Mummathensis Chronica · No. 1822	Nennii Historia Britonum: No 1375.
Bedæ Opera historica. Nos. 1355, 1451	Ricardi Divisiensis Chronicon: No. 1764.
Chronique de la traison et mort de Richard II. No 1753.	Rogen de Wendover Chronica · No. 1864
Florentii Wigorniensis Chronicon: No. 1866	Triveti Annales · No 1849
Gesta Stephani · No. 1781.	Walteri de Hemmingburgh Chronicon No 1788.
Gildas, De excidio Britanniae: No. 1370.	Willelmi Malmesburiensis Gesta regum: No 1815.
Henrici Quinti gesta: No 1789.	Willelmi Parvi de Newburgh Historia: No 1823
Kemble's Codex: No. 1419.	

546. Henry Bradshaw Society [founded, 1890, for the editing of liturgical texts. Publications.] London, 1891, etc.

Benedictional No. 1429a.	Customary of Canterbury and Westminster. No. 2428a.
Coronation orders: No 2218a	

547. Manorial Society Monographs [London], 1907, etc

Lists of court rolls (monographs, nos 1, 2, 4) p 512 As 'publication no. 3' the society issued A Mannor and Court Baron, ed N J. Hone, 1909, pp 59

548. *Pipe Roll Society, for the publication of the Pipe Rolls and other documents prior to the year 1200. Pipe Rolls, etc [London], 1884, etc.

Charters · No. 2087	Pipe rolls Nos 1919-20.
Feet of fines No 2035.	Plea rolls No 2052c

The society discontinued its publications in 1900, but resumed them in 1904. See No 2159

549. Roxburghe Club [Publications] London, 1814, etc

Chartulary of Colchester · No. 2360	Household books · Nos 2767, 2769
Glastonbury survey · No. 2604.	Liber regalis: No 2216.
Gower's Vox clamantis No 2758.	Survey of lands of Pembroke. No 2658
Herd's Historia No 1790	The Black Prince No. 1734.

549a. Scottish Text Society [Publications.] Edinburgh, etc, 1884, etc

Barbour's Bruce: No 1718	Chronicle of Andrew of Wyntoun: No 1869.
--------------------------	--

550. *Selden Society [founded, 1887, to encourage the study and advance the knowledge of the history of English law]. Publications. London, 1888, etc

Admiralty pleas . No 2050.
Borough customs : No. 2266a.
Bracton and Azo : No. 1870.
Chancery cases : No 2048.
Civil pleas . No. 2049
Coroners' rolls . No 2047
Court baron . No. 1878.
Crown pleas : No. 2051.
Forest rolls · No. 2052.

Jewish pleas · No. 2052a.
Law-merchant cases : No. 2046b
Leet of Norwich . No. 2546.
Manorial pleas · No 2408.
Mirror of justices : No 1875.
Municipal records · No. 2716a.
Star chamber cases · No 2046a.
Year books . No. 2053.

551. *Surtees Society. Publications. London, etc., [1835, etc.].

Its object is the publication of MSS relating to the region of north England corresponding to the old kingdom of Northumbria; 123 volumes have thus far been published (1835-1913), relating mainly to Durham, Northumberland, and Yorkshire.

Account rolls of Durham abbey
No. 2340.
Assize rolls . No. 2072.
Baldon buke · No 1898.
Chartulanes Nos 2349, 2556-7,
2712a, 2721, 2738, 2740.
Chronicles, etc., of Hexham · Nos
1791-2, 2560
Court rolls of Durham priory · No
2342
Depositions No. 2333
Dialogi Laurentii No. 2334
English miscellanies No 2743
Fabric rolls No. 2746.
Fantosme's Chronicle No. 1772
Feet of fines, Yorkshire . No. 2086.
Feodary of Durham priory . No.
2341.
Hatfield's survey : No. 2330.
Historiæ Dunelmensis scriptores
tres · No 2343.
Kirkby's quest · No. 2191
Lives of Cuthbert . p. 282.
Memorials of Beverley No. 2719
Memorials of Fountains abbey :
No. 2723

Memorials, etc, of Ripon . Nos.
2735-6.
Memorials of St. Giles's . No. 2344.
Merchant adventurers of New-
castle . No. 2559.
Monastic inventories . No 2351.
Obituary roll No. 2345.
Pontificals Nos. 1423, 2215.
Priory of Coldingham · No 2332.
Records of the northern convoca-
tion : No. 626.
Register of John le Romeyn No
2749
Register of Richard of Bury : No.
2346.
Register of Walter Giffard : No. 2749.
Register of Walter Gray : No. 2749
Register of William Wickwane .
No 2749.
Register of York freemen : No. 2747.
Register of York gild · No. 2748.
Sanctuarium Dunelmense No. 2347.
Simeon of Durham's Works : No
1767
Wills : Nos 2348, 2714, 2716.
York memorandum book. No. 2750a.

b. LOCAL.

For local journals, proceedings, etc., see § 3c.

552. Cumberland. Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society. Publications. Extra Series. London, 1877, etc.

Carlisle charters · No. 2304.

Pipe rolls: No 1921*a*.

Register of John de Halton: No 2303.

Register of Wetherhal: No. 2302.

Sculptured crosses · No. 397.

Wills: No. 2305.

See No. 124.

553. Devonshire. Devon and Cornwall Record Society. [Publications.] Exeter, 1905, etc.

Feet of fines: Nos. 2056*a-b*.

Hooker's Exeter. No. 878*b*

Inquests post mortem · No 2162*a*.

554. Hampshire. Hampshire Record Society. [Publications.] 12 vols London, 1889-99.

Calendar of Selborne charters: No. 2391.

Computus rolls of St Swithun's priory. No 2394

Episcopal registers of Winchester: Nos. 2397-8.

Liber vitæ of Hyde abbey: No 2396

Manor of Crondal No. 2388.

Manor of Manydown No. 2389.

The Winchester Cathedral Records (Nos 2393, 2395) were published in conjunction with this society

554a. — Southampton Record Society. Publications. Southampton, 1905, etc.

Black book of Southampton: No. 2390*a*

Charters of Southampton No. 2391*a*.

History of Southampton. No. 925*a*

Leet jurisdiction. No. 2970*a*

Oak book of Southampton · No. 2391*c*

Port books of Southampton. No 2391*c*.

554b. Herefordshire. Cantlupe Society. [Publications] Hereford, 1906, etc.

The Cantlupe Society was formed for the purpose of printing the episcopal registers of Hereford, the earliest of which are those of Bishop Thomas de Cantlupe: see No 2400 These registers it issues jointly with the Canterbury and York Society (No 542*a*).

Charters of Hereford cathedral. No. 2399.

555. Ireland. Celtic Society Publications. 6 vols Dublin, 1847-55. [Merged in the Irish Archæological Society in 1853.]

Book of rights. No. 1395.

Cambrensis eversus: No. 1782.

Miscellany: No. 1814*a*.

556. Ireland. Irish Archaeological Society. [Publications.] Dublin, 1841, etc [In 1853 the name was changed to Irish Archaeological and Celtic Society.]

Adamnan's Life of St. Columba · No. 1454.	Irish version of Nennius No. 1375.
Annals of Ireland Nos. 1353, 1689, 1710.	Miscellany: Nos 1710, 2001, 2424
Clyn's Annals. No. 1755.	Register of All Hallows, Dublin · No. 2421.
Cormac's Glossary · No 1487	Tracts. Nos. 1476a, 1685, 2023
Grace's Annals No. 1688.	Visitation of the diocese of Derry : No. 2408a.

557. Jersey. Société Jersiaise pour l'Etude de l'Histoire. Publications. St. Hélier, 1876, etc.

Contain various 'extents' of Jersey, Guernsey, etc., 1274-1331, published 1876-77 More recent publications are Ancient Petitions (No 2033), and Rolls of the Assizes in the Channel Islands in 1309 [with translation, ed Gervaise le Gros and E T Nicolle], 1903.

558. Kent. Lewisham Antiquarian Society. [Publications.] 8 vols. Lee, 1888-95.

Calendar of wills. No. 2428.

558a. Lancashire. *Chetham Society. Remains Historical and Literary connected with the Counties of Lancaster and Chester. [Manchester], 1844, etc—Indexes of vols. 1.-cxiv., 2 vols., 1863-93.

Charters, etc, of Lancaster: No. 2472a.	Inquests post mortem: No. 2174.
Chartulary of Cockersand. No 2466.	Mamecestre No 2471.
Chartulary of Whalley. No 2479	Penwortham priory documents: No. 2475.
Church of Lancaster: No. 2472.	Three Lancashire documents: Nos. 2180, 2461.
Compti of manors No 2462	Warrington in 1465 No 2480.
Furness coucher book No 2467.	

559. — Record Society for Lancashire and Cheshire. [Publications. London], 1879, etc.

Annales Cestrienses: No 1683	Lancashire and Cheshire records: No 2460.
Assize rolls No 2067	Lay subsidies: Nos. 1956-7.
Book of the abbot of Combermere. No. 2288.	Liber Luciani: No 2290.
Chamberlains' accounts · No 2287a.	Miscellanies: Nos. 1956, 2288.
Court rolls of the earl of Lancaster. No. 2460a.	Preston gild rolls. No. 2477.
Feet of fines: No. 2067a.	Rolls of Chester freemen: No. 2289.
Inquests, extents, and feudal aids No. 2177a.	Wills: No. 2449.

559a. Lancashire. University of Liverpool, School of Local History. Publications. London, 1906, etc.

Charters, etc. · No 989b. | See No. 148a

560. — Victoria University of Manchester. Publications. Historical Series. Manchester, 1904, etc.

Chronica Johannis de Reading, | Initia operum Latinorum. No
etc. No 1832a | 502a.

Gruffydd ap Cynan: No. 1799a.

For monographic publications, see p 16, above. The university also publishes a Celtic series (p 38, Lewis, No. 215ⁿ, Strachan, and No 1713, Ó Máille), an English series (No. 1474, Sedgefield), etc

561. Lincolnshire. Lincolnshire Record Society. [Publications.] Horncastle, 1891 [Extinct]

Chronicle of Louth Park abbey. No 1744. A new Lincoln Record Society, established in 1910, has issued, in conjunction with the Canterbury and York Society, the first two volumes of the register of Bishop Wells (Lincoln, 1912-13) See No 2495.

562. Man, Isle of. Manx Society. [Publications.] 33 vols. Douglas, 1859-95.

Chronica regum Manniæ, etc. For bibliographies of the Isle of Man, see A. W. Moore, History of the Isle of Man (2 vols, London, 1900), II. 981-8; and List of Works in the New York Public Library relating to the Isle of Man, New York, 1911, pp 15 (reprinted from the library Bulletin, Dec., 1911).

563. Oxfordshire. Oxford Historical Society. [Publications.] Oxford, 1885, etc.

Ancient kalendar No 225b.

Chartulary of St Frideswide. No. 2565.

Collectanea Nos. 2569-70, 2779, 3068

Deeds of Balliol college No 2786a

Early Oxford · No. 1062.

Enactments in parliament: p 606.

Epistolæ academicæ: No 2780.

Eynsham chartulary · No. 2564c.

Grey friars in Oxford. No. 1059.

Memorials of Merton college. No. 3182.

Oxford city documents Nos. 1963, 2073, 2568

Oxford silver pennies No 392.

Register of Exeter college · No. 2788.

Register of the university · No. 2782.

Wood's Survey of Oxford: No. 1066.

564. Somerset. *Somerset Record Society. [Publications. London], 1887, etc.

Chartularies. Nos 2597, 2598a, 2601, 2609. Churchwardens' accounts: No. 2591. Custumaria of Glastonbury: No. 2605. Episcopal registers: Nos 2590, 2596.	Feet of fines. No. 2076. Glastonbury feodary: No. 2184a Kirkby's quest. No. 2186. Plea rolls. No. 2077 Subsidy roll: No. 1967. Wills p. 569.
--	---

565. Staffordshire. *The William Salt Archæological Society. Collections for a History of Staffordshire. Birmingham, etc., [1881, etc.].

Chancery proceedings No. 2077a Chartularies Nos. 2610-20. Court rolls of Alrewas: No. 2609a. Crecy and Calais No. 2141. Deeds at Blithfield No. 2609b Dudley family No. 3024 Feet of fines. No. 2079. Fine rolls No. 1990. Hundred rolls No. 2187. Inquests post mortem: No. 2187. Inquisitions ad quod damnum No. 2187 Liber niger scaccari No. 1916. Liberate rolls No. 1935.	Lists of sheriffs, etc. No. 1086a Manor of Weston-under-Lizard: No. 1082a. Military service No. 2144 Muniments of Lichfield cathedral. Nos. 2623, 2625 Pipe rolls No. 1928 Pirehill hundred. No. 1082b Pleas of royal courts. No. 2078. Registers of the bishops of Lichfield: No. 2624. Subsidy rolls. Nos. 1968-70. Testa de Nevill No. 2187 Wrottesley family No. 3044.
--	---

565a. Suffolk. Suffolk Green Books [ed. S. H. A. Hervey]. Woodbridge, etc., 1894, etc.

Shotley parish records. No. 2632a. | Subsidy roll: No. 1972

565b. Sussex. Sussex Record Society [Publications.] Lewes, 1902, etc.

Episcopal records No. 2647. Feet of fines No. 2080a.	Subsidies: No. 1975a
---	----------------------

566. Wales. Flintshire Historical Society. [Publications.] Prestatyn, 1911, etc.

Chamberlains' accounts: No. 2287a | See also No. 1136a.

566a. — Society for the Publication of Ancient Welsh MSS. [Publications] 9 vols. Llandovery, 1840-74

Liber Landavensis No. 2674.	Lives of the Cambro-British saints. No. 606.
-----------------------------	---

567. Wales. Society of Cymmrodorion. Record Series. London, 1892, etc.

Black book of St. David's: No. 2677a.	Court rolls of Ruthin: No. 2675.
Catalogue of MSS. in the British Museum: No. 515.	Description and records of Pembrokeshire: Nos. 1134, 2665a.
	Gildas: No. 1370.

See No. 178.

568. Wiltshire. Wilts Record Society. [Publications.] Salisbury, 1896, etc.

Cartulary of St. Nicholas' hospital, Salisbury: No. 2695a.
Churchwardens' accounts of Salisbury: No. 2695.

569. Worcestershire. Worcestershire Historical Society. [Publications.] Oxford, 1893, etc.

Catalogue of MSS: No. 2705a.	Kyre Park charters: No. 2702a.
Court rolls of Hales: No. 2700a.	Lay subsidies: No. 1977-9
Episcopal registers: Nos. 2706, 2707.	Priory accounts: No. 2702b.
Habington's Survey: No. 1152a	Wills: No. 2705.
Inquests post mortem: No. 2190	Worcester charters: No. 2706a.

See also No. 83a

570. Yorkshire. North Riding Record Society North Riding Records, etc. 13 vols. London, 1884 [1883]-97.

Forest of Pickering: Nos. 1980, 1995, 2085, 2733	Quarter sessions records, 17th-18th centuries, 9 vols, 1884-92.
--	---

571. — Thoresby Society. Publications Leeds, 1889, etc.

Calverley charters: No. 2717a.	records of Kirkstall abbey, etc.
Coucher book of Kirkstall: No. 2725	Nos. 1181, 1982, 2715, 2724, 2726-7, 2742b
Miscellanea: subsidy rolls, wills,	

See also Nos. 352, 1177b

572. — Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association. Record Series. [Worksop, etc.], 1885, etc. [In 1893 the name was changed to Yorkshire Archæological Society]

Chartulary of Pontefract: No. 2731.	Inquests post mortem: No. 2192.
Coucher book of Selby: No. 2742.	Lay subsidies: Nos. 1983-4.
Court rolls of Wakefield: No. 2742a	Notes on monasteries: No. 2712.
Deeds: No. 2709.	Schools: No. 2711
Feet of fines: No. 2086	Wills: No. 2714

See No. 185.

§ 16. COLLECTIONS PRIVATELY EDITED, ETC.

- a. *Chroniclers, etc*, Nos. 573-600.
- b. *Church History: Acta Sanctorum*, Nos 601-11.
- c. *Church History: Collections of Records*, Nos. 612-31

a. CHRONICLERS, ETC.

On the old collections of chroniclers, mentioned below, see the introduction to Petrie's *Monumenta* (No 537); Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials* (No. 45), vol. i. pp. xliii-xlvi. and app.; *Annals of England* (No. 41), app. i. § 4. Many of these older editions of the chroniclers have been superseded by the editions in the *Rolls Series* (No. 539), but in some cases (e.g. *Roger of Wendover*, No 1864) they continue to be the better. For details concerning the works mentioned in the brief tables of contents appended to the titles given below, see §§ 34, 48. Some small collections of chroniclers for the period 1066-1485 will be found in § 48a. Translated extracts from English chronicles bearing on Scottish history, A.D. 500-1286, are printed in A. O. Anderson's *Scottish Annals from English Chroniclers*, London, 1908. Sir A. C. Lawrie's *Annals of the Reigns of Malcolm and William, Kings of Scotland, 1153-1214*, Glasgow, 1910, also contains extracts (not translated) from English chronicles. See too Hilda Johnstone's *Hundred Years of English History, 1216-1327*, London, 1912.

The contents of continental collections that contain chronicles which throw light on English history may be learned from Potthast's *Bibliotheca* (No. 25). Another series containing English material is the *Collection de Textes pour servir à l'Etude et à l'Enseignement de l'Histoire*, Paris, 1886, etc. This series includes Matzke's *Lois de Guillaume le Conquérant*, Mandrot's edition of the *Mémoires of Philippe de Comines*, Bémont's *Chartes des Libertés Anglaises*, Cosneau's *Grands Traités de la Guerre de Cent Ans* (Nos. 1407, 1757, 2013, 2118a); *Annales Gandenses* (1296-1310), *Chronique Artésienne* (1295-1304), and *Chronique Tournaisienne* (1296-1314), all edited by Frantz Funck-Brentano, 1896-99; and *Recueil d'Annales Angevines et Vendômoises*, edited by Louis Halphen, 1903.

573. ACHERY, LUC D'. *Veterum scriptorum spicilegium*. 13 vols. Paris, 1655-77; new edition, 3 vols., 1723.

Anselm's <i>Epistolæ</i>		nicorum
Chrodegang's <i>Regula cano-</i>		Nicholas Trevet.

See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, 1. 888-9.

574. Bohn's antiquarian library. [A series of translations.]
41 vols London, 1847-64

Bede's Ecclesiastical history, and the Anglo-Saxon chronicle.	Matthew Paris
Chronicles of the crusades Richard of Devizes, Itinerary of Rich. I.	Ordericus Vitalis
Florence of Worcester	Roger of Hoveden
Giraldus Cambrensis	Roger of Wendover
Henry of Huntingdon, and Acts of king Stephen.	Six old English chroniclers Asser, Ethelwerd; Geoffrey of Mon- mouth; Gildas, Nennius; Richard of Cirencester (a forgery).
'Ingulf.'	William of Malmesbury, Chronicle of the kings.
Matthew of Westminster.	

The translations vary much in value; some of them have been often reprinted.

575. BOUQUET, MARTIN [and others]. *Recueil des historiens des Gaules et de la France* [to 1328]. 24 vols Paris, 1738-1904.

Contains many extracts from English chroniclers. See Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, 1 791-2.

576. CAMDEN, WILLIAM. *Anglica, Normannica, Hibernica, Cambrica, a veteribus scripta*. Frankfort, 1602, another edition, 1603

Asser.	Vita Guilelmi Conquestoris.
Giraldus Cambrensis	Walsingham.
'Thomas de la More,' Vita Edw. II	William of Jumièges

The texts of these writers are the same in both editions

577. [COMMELIN, JEROME] *Rerum Britannicarum scriptores vetustiores*. Heidelberg, 1587.

Bede	Geoffrey of Monmouth	William of Newburgh.
Froissart (abridged)	Gildas	

The first printed collection of English chroniclers.

578. DUCHESNE, ANDRÉ *Historiæ Normannorum scriptores antiqui*. Paris, 1619

Annals historia brevis.	Dudo of St. Quentin.	Ordericus Vitalis.
Battle abbey roll.	Encomium Emmæ.	William of Jumièges.
Chronica Normanniæ.	Gesta Stephani.	William of Portiers.

See No. 589.

579. [FÜLMAN, WILLIAM.] *Rerum Anglicarum scriptores.*
Vol. i Oxford, 1684.

Annals of Burton.

Chronicle of Melrose

‘Ingulf’

Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio.

This collection was made under the auspices of Bishop John Fell, and is often ascribed to him. It is usually called vol. 1. of Gale’s collection (Nos. 580–81), although the two works are entirely distinct.

580. [GALE, THOMAS.] *Historiæ Anglicanæ scriptores*
quinque. Oxford, 1687

Annals of Margam

Annals of Waverley.

Itinerary of Richard I

Thomas Wykes.

Walter of Hemmingford.

581. — *Historiæ Britannicæ scriptores xv.* Oxford, 1691.

Alcuin, *De pontificibus Ebor’.*

Chronicon fani S. Neoti.

Eddi, *Vita S Wilfridi*

Fordun, *Scotichronicon.*

Gildas

Higden.

Historia Eliensis, bks. 1–11.

Historia Ramesiensis.

Nennius

Ralph de Diceto, *Historia de regibus*
Britonum.

Wallingford

William of Malmesbury *De Glas-*
tonia, De pontificibus.

An appendix contains extracts from various Roman writers, etc.

Gale calls this collection vol 1 and the *Scriptores Quinque* vol. 11.; but the *Scriptores XV.* is usually bound up as vol 11, Fulman’s collection (No. 579) forming vol. 1.

582. [GILES, J A] *The monkish historians of Great Britain.*
[*Scriptores monastici : a series of translations.*] 6 vols. London,
1841–45

Bede’s Works

Chronicles of the white rose (temp

Edw IV)

Geoffrey of Monmouth.

Gildas and Nennius.

Richard of Devizes’s Chronicle, and

Richard of Cirencester’s Descrip-
tion of Britain (a forgery)

583. — *Patres ecclesiæ Anglicanæ.* 35 vols. Oxford,
etc., 1843–48.

Aldhelm, *Opera*, 1 vol.

Arnulf of Lisieux, *Epistolæ*, 1 vol

Becket, *Epistolæ et Vita*, 4 vols

Bede, *Opera*, 12 vols.

Boniface, *Opera*, 2 vols

Fohot, *Epistolæ*, 2 vols.

Herbert of Bosham, *Opera*, 2 vols.

John of Salisbury, *Opera*, 5 vols.

Lanfranc, *Opera*, 2 vols.

Peter of Blois, *Opera*, 4 vols

Giles also edited various works for the Caxton Society (No. 543). His editions are not very trustworthy

584. HEARNE, THOMAS. [Chroniclers and records.] Oxford, 1716-35.

Adam of Domesday	Otterbourne and Whethamstede
Alured of Beverley	(and Blakman, Vita Hen VI.).
Annals of Dunstable.	Robert of Avesbury.
Benedict of Peterborough	Robert of Gloucester.
Fordun, Scotichronicon.	Ross, Historia regum.
Heming's Chartulary	Sprott, Chronica (and Fragment of
Historia vitæ Ric. II.	chronicle of Edw. IV)
History of Glastonbury.	Textus Roffensis.
John of Glastonbury.	Thomas of Elmham (but see row
John of Trokelowe (also Henry of	No 1814), Vita et gesta Hen. V.
Blanford, and Vita Edw. II.).	Titus Livy, Vita Hen. V.
Liber niger scaccarii (and William of	Walter of Hemingford (and Historia
Worcester).	Edw. III.).
Mannynge, Langtoft's Chronicle	William of Newburgh.

The appendixes of many of these volumes contain much miscellaneous and extraneous matter (documents, etc.). For their contents, see Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, 1. 807-10.

584a. JONES, OWEN, WILLIAMS, EDWARD, and PUGHE, W. O. The Myvyrian archaology of Wales, collected out of ancient MSS Denbigh, 1870.—Earlier edition, 3 vols, London, 1801-07.

Brut Tysilio, 434-75.

Brut y tywysogion, 602-51, 685-715.

Brut y Saeson, 652-84.

Laws of Howel Dda, with a translation, 964-1070 (The translation is not in the 1st edition)

585. LANGEBEK, JACOB Scriptores rerum Danicarum medii ævi. 9 vols Copenhagen, 1772-1878

Genealogia regum Anglo-Saxonum,	Svenis Aggonis Historia legum
1 6-9	Castrensiū Canuti Magni, III.
Vita S Odonis archiepiscopi Cant	139-64.
auctore Osberno [Eadmero], II	Chronicon regum Manniæ, 1066-
401-11	1266, III 209-44.
Vita S. Elphegi, II 439-63.	Gesta Siwardi ejusque filii Waldevi,
Sermo Lupi ad Anglos, II. 463-71	III 287-302.
Encomium Emmæ, II. 472-502	

586. *LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Ungedruckte anglo-normannische Geschichtsquellen Strasburg, 1879.

Annales Anglo-Saxonici, A.D. 925-	[Langton], archbishop of Canter-
1202	bury
Eadmer, Miracles of St. Anselm.	Miracles of St. Edmund.
Matthew Paris, Life of Stephen	

This valuable little book also contains various brief local annals of Battle abbey, Bury St Edmunds, Chichester, Colchester, Peterborough, Plympton, Reading, St. Albans, and Winchester, extending from A.D. 1 to 1260. See also Liebermann's *Annals of Lewes Priory*, in *English Historical Review*, 1902, xvii. 83-89; and see *Annalium Angliæ Excerpta*, ed. Pertz, *Scriptores* (No. 594), xvi. 480-4.

587. MARTÈNE, EDMOND, and DURAND, URSIN. *Thesaurus novus anecdotorum*. 5 vols. Paris, 1717.

588. — *Veterum scriptorum et monumentorum amplissima collectio*. 9 vols. Paris, 1724-33

These two collections contain many letters and charters relating to England. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 897-906.

589. MASERES, FRANCIS. *Historiæ Anglicanæ circa tempus conquestus Angliæ selecta monumenta excerpta ex Historiæ Normannorum scriptoribus antiquis* [No. 578]. London, 1807.

Battle abbey roll.		Ordericus Vitalis (excerpts).
Encomium Emmæ.		William of Portiers

590. MICHEL, FRANCISQUE. *Chroniques anglo-normandes*. 3 vols. Rouen, 1836-40.

Benoît de Sainte-Maure (excerpts).		Geoffrey Gaimar (excerpts).
De gestis Herwardi.		Guy of Amiens, <i>Carmen</i> .
De inventione S Crucis Walthamensis.		Langtoft (excerpts).
Du roi Guillaume, and Le dit de Guillaume.		Vie de S. Edward (excerpts)
		Vita Haroldi
		Vita Waldevi comitis

591. MIGNE, J. P. *Patrologiæ cursus completus. Series Latina*. 221 vols in 222. Paris, 1844-64. [Vols. 218-21 are indexes.]

Contains the works of Alcuin, Anselm, Becket, Bede, Henry of Huntingdon, John of Salisbury, Lanfranc, William of Malmesbury, and many other English writers down to the close of the 12th century. They are mainly reprints of earlier editions. For the contents of the series, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 845-8, Potthast (No. 25), vol 1 p xciv. sq; and *Catalogue of the London Library*, 1903, pp. 986-95 (or 1914, ii. 285-94)

592. O'CONOR, CHARLES. *Rerum Hibernicarum scriptores veteres*. 4 vols. Buckingham, 1814-26.

Annals of Boyle		Annals of Ulster.
Annals of Innisfallen.		Tigernach's Annals.
Annals of the four masters.		

The most valuable collection of Irish chronicles. Vol. 1. contains extracts from Greek and Roman writers concerning Ireland.

593. PARKER, MATTHEW. [Chroniclars.] 4 vols. London, 1567-74.

Asser
Matthew Paris

Matthew of Westminster.
Walsingham.

Obsolete.

594. *PERTZ, G. H. *Monumenta Germaniæ historica* By G. H. Pertz [G. Waitz, and others]. *Scriptores*. Vols. 1.-xxxii. Hanover, 1826-1913—*Auctores antiquissimi*. Vols. i.-xv. pt. 1. Berlin, 1877-1913.—*Epistolæ*. Vols. i.-vii. pt. i. Berlin, 1887-1912.—*Indices Monumentorum Germaniæ historicorum* By Oswald Holder-Egger and Karl Zeumer Hanover, etc, 1890.

Vol. xiii. of the *Auctores* contains Mommsen's editions of Gildas, Nennius, and Bede's *Chronica*.

The *Epistolæ* contain the register of Pope Gregory I., and the letters of Boniface, Alcuin, etc

The *Scriptores*, though relating mainly to Germany, contain extracts to the close of the 13th century, accompanied by valuable critical apparatus, from the following English chroniclers. vol. v, Florence of Worcester, ed. Waitz, vol. vi, Robert of Tongni, ed. L. C. Bethmann; vol. vii., Adam of Bremen, ed. J. M. Lappenberg, vol. x, William of Malmesbury, ed. Waitz, vol. xv, life of Alcuin, ed. Wilhelm Arndt; vol. xvi., *Annalium Angliæ Excerpta*, ed. Pertz, vol. xix., *Encomium Emmæ*, *Annales Lindisfarnenses*, and *Annales Dunelmenses*, ed. Pertz; vol. xx., *Historia Pontificalis* [John of Salisbury], ed. Arndt, and *Ordericus Vitalis*, ed. Pertz; vol. xxvi., *Histoire des Ducs de Normandie*, and Geoffrey of Vigeois, ed. Holder-Egger, Rigord and Guillaume le Breton, ed. Auguste Molinier, Etienne de Rouen, and more of Ordericus Vitalis, ed. Waitz, vol. xxix., the *Knytinga saga*, the *Heimskringla*, and Olaf's saga, ed. Finnur Jónsson Vols. xxvii., xxviii., edited by Reinhold Pauli and Felix Liebermann, and a group of extracts in vol. xiii. edited by Pauli, are concerned more particularly with English chroniclers, although only excerpts from the texts are printed, the introductions often give the best critical accounts of the authors —

VOLUME XIII

<i>Annales Anglo-Saxonici</i> (or Anglo-Saxon chronicle). Asser. Eadmer.	Ethelwerd Florence of Worcester, with continuation. Henry of Huntingdon	Northumbrian chronicle Simeon of Duham William of Malmesbury
--	--	--

VOLUME XXVII.

Ambrose's Carnien.	Annales Wigornenses	John of Hexham.
Annales Burtonenses.	Annales Wintonenses	John of Salisbury.
Annales de Margan.	Benedict of Peter-	Jordan Fantosme
Annales de Southwark.	borough.	Lives of Becket.
Annales Dorenses.	Brut y tywysogion	Lives of Hugh of Lin-
Annales Dunstaplen-	Chronicon Anglo-Scoti-	coln
ses.	cum.	Map's De nugis.
Annales Melrosenses	Chronicon Evesham-	Ralph Niger.
Annales Meneviæ.	ense.	Ralph de Diceto
Annales Osneiensens.	Gervase of Canterbury	Ralph of Coggeshall.
Annales S Edmundi	Gervase of Tilbury	Richard of Devizes.
Annales Strata Flori-	Gesta Stephani	Richard of Hexham
dæ.	Giraldus Cambrensis	Roger of Hoveden.
Annales Teokesburien-	Itinerarium peregrino-	Thomas de Wykes.
ses	rum.	Walter of Coventry.
Annales Waverleiensens.	Joceline of Brakelond.	William of Newburgh.

VOLUME XXVIII.

Abbreviatio chronico-	Annales Stanleiensens	Rishanger.
rum Angliæ.	Arnold Fitz-Thedmar	Robert of Gloucester.
Annales Angliæ et Sco-	Bartholomew Cotton	Roger Bacon
tia, and Annales	Chronicon de Bello.	Roger of Wendover
regni Scotiæ	Flores historiarum	Thomas Eccleston
Annales Furnesienses	John de Tayster	Vita Stephani [Lang-
Annales Londonienses	John of Wallingford.	ton].
Annales Norwicensens	Matthew Paris	Walter of Heming-
Annales S Pauli Lon-	Opus chronicorum.	burgh.
domensis	Peter of Langtoft	

595. [SAVILLE, HENRY] *Rerum Anglicarum scriptores post Bedam.* London, 1596, another edition, Frankfort, 1601.

Ethelwerd.

Henry of Huntingdon.

'Ingulf.'

Roger of Hoveden.

William of Malmesbury *De gestis pontificum; De gestis regum; Historia novella*

596. [SPARKE, JOSEPH] *Historiæ Anglicanæ scriptores vari*
2 vols. London, 1723.

Contains John of Peterborough's Chronicle; Fitzstephen's Life of Becket, and histories of Peterborough abbey by Hugo Candidus, Robert Swapham, Walter of Whitlesey, etc. (No 2552).

597. STEVENSON, JOSEPH. The church historians of England. [A series of translations] 5 vols in 8. London, 1853-58.

Vol. 1 pt. ii Historical works of Bede	of Winchester and Canterbury; John and Richard of Hexham, Jordan Fantosme.
Vol. ii pt. 1. Anglo-Saxon chronicle, Florence of Worcester	Vol. iv. pt. ii. Robert de Monte, Chronicles; William of Newburgh.
Vol. ii pt. ii Asser; Book of Hyde; Ethelwerd, Geoffrey Gaimar; 'Ingulf', John of Wallingford.	Vol. v pt. 1. Acts of king Stephen; Chronicle of the isle of Man; Gervase of Canterbury, Archbishops of Canterbury, Giraldus Cambrensis, Instruction of princes; Richard of Devizes; Robert of Gloucester (excerpts); Robert de Monte, History of Henry I.
Vol. iii pt. 1. William of Malmesbury, History of the kings, and History of his own times.	
Vol. iii pt. ii Simeon of Durham, Historical works.	
Vol. iv. pt. 1. Chronicle of Holyrood, Chronicle of Melrose; Chronicles	

598. STUBBS, WILLIAM. Select charters and other illustrations of English constitutional history to the reign of Edward I. Oxford, 1870; 8th edition, 1895 (reprinted, 1900, 1905); 9th edition, revised by H. W. C. Davis, 1913—Translation [of the Latin documents], not by Stubbs, 1873.

Contains many valuable documents and extracts from the chroniclers. For a recent volume of similar character, see D. J. Medley's *Original Illustrations of English Constitutional History*, London, [1910]

599. [TWYSDEN, ROGER.] *Historiæ Anglicanæ scriptores* x. London, 1652.

Aelred of Rievaulx.	Richard of Hexham
Brompton.	Simeon of Durham.
Gervase of Canterbury.	Thomas Stubbs, <i>Chronica pontificum Ebor'.</i>
John of Hexham	William Thorne, <i>De rebus abbatum Cant'</i>
Knighton	
Ralph de Diceto	

600. [WHARTON, HENRY] *Anglia sacra sive collectio historiarum de archiepiscopis et episcopis Angliæ ad annum 1540.* 2 vols. London, 1691.

Contains Giraldus Cambrensis, *Lives of Bishops*; *Historia Eliensis*, Robert Graystones, *History of the Church of Durham*, Thomas Rudborne, *History of the Church of Winchester*, and many other works. For a full table of contents, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, 1 691-4. 'This wonderful man [Wharton] died in 1695, at the age of thirty, having done for the elucidation of English Church History . . . more than any one before or since:' Stubbs, *Registrum Sacrum*, 2nd edition, p. vi.

b. CHURCH HISTORY : ACTA SANCTORUM.

Although the 'lives' of saints are filled with miracles and incredible stories, they form a rich mine of information concerning the life and customs of the people. Some of them are 'memorials of the best men of the time written by the best scholars of the time'; and certain saints, like Dunstan, Anselm, and Becket, were men of political prominence, whose biographies throw light on contemporary history. For some parts of the Anglo-Saxon period this legendary lore is almost the only historical material at our disposal. On the value of saints' lives, see Hardy, Catalogue of Materials (No. 45), vol. i. pp. xvii-xxxvi.; Froude, Short Studies, 1st series; W. H. Hutton, Influence of Christianity upon National Character Illustrated in the Lives of English Saints, London, [1903], 2nd edition, [1908]; and the valuable paper of Hippolyte Delehaye, Les Légendes Hagiographiques, in *Revue des Questions Historiques*, 1903, lxxiv. 56-122, printed separately at Brussels, 1905 (2nd edition, 1906), and translated by V. M. Crawford as *The Legends of the Saints, an Introduction to Hagiography*, London, etc., 1907.

There is an elaborate bibliographical list of 'acta sanctorum' in Potthast's *Bibliotheca* (No. 25), ii 1131-1646; and a detailed account of Irish hagiologists and materials relating to Irish saints in O'Hanlon's work (No. 611), vol. i. introd. See also Nos. 26, 602. For lives of individual saints, see §§ 38*d*, 47*d*.

601. *ACHERY, LUC D', and MABILLON, JEAN. *Acta sanctorum ordinis S. Benedicti* [A.D. 500-1100] 9 vols Paris, 1668-1701, reprinted, 9 vols., Venice, 1733-40].

For the parts relating to England, see Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 832-4.

601a. BARING-GOULD, S., and FISHER, JOHN. *Lives of the British saints* [Wales and Cornwall] 4 vols *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*. London, 1907-13.

See also No. 611.

602. *Bibliotheca hagiographica Latina antiquæ et mediæ ætatis*, ed. socii Bollandiani. 2 vols. Brussels, 1898-1901.

A valuable bibliography of hagiographical literature.

603. *BOLLAND, JEAN [and others]. *Acta sanctorum quot-quot toto orbe coluntur* [65 vols, to Nov. 8] Antwerp, etc.,

1643-1910. [The supplementary volume for October, entitled *Auctaria ad Acta Sanctorum*, Paris, 1875 (?), contains a general index.]—*Propylæum ad Acta sanctorum novembris* Brussels, 1902.

The most valuable collection of saints' lives. A detailed account of the history of this stupendous undertaking is furnished by Augustin de Backer, *Bibliothèque des Ecrivains de la Compagnie de Jésus* (Liège, 1859), v. 41-81 (new edition, Paris, etc., 1890, 1. 1627-75); and by Potthast (No. 25), vol. i. p. xxxii. sq. For the British saints in this collection, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 683-6. For a supplement, see No. 608

604. CAPGRAVE, JOHN. *Nova legenda Angliæ*. London, 1516; reprinted, 1527—New edition, by Carl Horstmann, 2 vols., Oxford, 1901.

This collection of abridged lives of saints is based on the *Sanctilogium* of John of Tynemouth, who died about 1348. Horstmann gives a full account of him.

605. COLGAN, JOHN. *Acta sanctorum veteris Scotiæ seu Hiberniæ* 2 vols. Louvain, 1645-47.

This is the most elaborate collection of the lives of Irish saints, but it is incomplete Vol. i. embraces the lives of saints in the order of the calendar from January 1 to March 31, vol. ii. deals with Patrick, Bridget, and Columba See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 750-52.

606. REES, W J. *Lives of the Cambro-British saints of the fifth and immediately succeeding centuries.* *Welsh MSS Soc.* Llandovery, 1853

See also Kuno Meyer's *Collation of Rees' Lives of the Cambro-British Saints*, Soc of Cymmrodorion, Y Cymmrodor, 1900, xiii. 76-96

607. SMEDT, CHARLES DE, and BACKER, JOSEPH DE. *Acta sanctorum Hiberniæ ex codice Salmanticensi.* Edinburgh, etc., 1888.

608. ——— *Analecta Bollandiana.* [Edited by De Smedt, Backer, and others.] Paris, etc., 1882, etc.—Indexes of vols. i.-xx, Brussels, 1904.

A periodical supplement to the *Acta Sanctorum* (No. 603).

609. STOKES, WHITLEY. *Lives of [Irish] saints from the Book of Lismore.* Oxford, 1890.

Irish text and translation; well edited.

610. SURIUS, LAURENTIUS. *De probatis sanctorum historiis.* 6 vols. Cologne, 1570-75—New edition. *Historiæ seu vitæ sanctorum.* 13 vols. Turin, 1875-80

Uncritical, but useful for the months of November and December, which are not yet covered by the work of the Bollandists (No. 603). For the contents, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, 1 890-3.

611. [Various English epitomes of saints' lives] Frances Arnold-Forster, *Studies in church dedications, or England's patron saints.* 3 vols. London, 1899.—Alban Butler, *The lives of the fathers, martyrs, and other saints* 5 vols. London, 1745; another edition, 12 vols., 1812-13, frequently reprinted; illuminated edition, 2 vols., [1883-86]; index, [1886].—S. Baring-Gould, *Lives of the saints.* 15 vols. London, 1872-77; new edition, 16 vols., 1897-98. [See also No. 601a.]—[J. H. Newman and others], *Lives of the English saints* 14 vols. in 5. London, 1844-45.—John O'Hanlon, *Lives of the Irish saints.* 9 vols. Dublin, [1875-1902]—Richard Stanton, *A menology of England and Wales.* London, etc., 1887, supplement, 1892.

C. CHURCH HISTORY : COLLECTIONS OF RECORDS.

The best collection of materials for the general history of the English church is that of Wilkins. For monastic history Dugdale's is the most valuable work. The papal registers (Nos 612, 620) throw light on the relations of England to the papacy. The canon law is dealt with in Nos 614, 622, 762, 767-70. For church history, see also Nos 546, 583, 597, 600, and §§ 38, 56. The local ecclesiastical chartularies, registers, etc., most of which begin after the Norman Conquest, are examined in §§ 37, 57

612. BLISS, W. H., TWEMLOW, J. A., and JOHNSON, C. *Calendar of entries in the papal registers relating to Great Britain and Ireland: Papal letters, vols. i-ix. [1198-1447]; Petitions to the pope, vol. 1., 1342-1419. Rolls Series.* 10 vols. London, 1893-1912.

612a. COSTELLO, M. A. *De annatis Hiberniæ: a calendar of the first fruits' fees levied on papal appointments to benefices in Ireland, A.D. 1400 to 1535, extracted from the Vatican and other Roman archives. With introduction by Ambrose Coleman, and supplementary notes by W. H. Grattan Flood. Vol 1: Ulster.* Dundalk, 1909

On the first levy of annates in England, see W. E. Lunt (No. 2845a).

613. *DUGDALE, WILLIAM. *Monasticon Anglicanum*. 3 vols. London, 1655-73; 2nd edition of vol i., 1682 — Two additional volumes, by John Stevens, 1722-23 — New edition [of the whole work, with many additions], by John Caley, Henry Ellis, and Bulkeley Bandinel, 6 vols. in 8, London, 1817-30; reprinted, 6 vols., 1846

A valuable collection of charters and other records relating to the monastic houses of England and Wales, with an account of the history of each house. English abridgments of the work were published in 1693 and 1718. The following table contains references to some of the more interesting records —

Beverley collegiate church, statutes, 1391, vi. 1308-12.	Lichfield cathedral, statutes, vi. 1255-65.
Bury St. Edmunds abbey, charters, etc., iii. 98-176.	Ramsey abbey, expenses of abbot in 1338, etc., ii 546-92
Cathedral churches of secular canons, charters, etc., vi 1159-1304.	Stoke-by-Claire, Suffolk, collegiate church, statutes, 1422, vi 1417-23.
Collegiate churches of secular canons, charters, etc, vi. 1305-1476.	Templars, inquisition of lands in 1135, proceedings against the order in 1319, etc, vi 813-54
Evesham abbey, ordinances, etc, ii 13-48.	Tong, Salop, collegiate church, statutes, 1410, vi 1404-11.
Glastonbury abbey, charters, etc, i 22-79.	Winchcomb abbey, statutes, etc, ii 300-314

614. FRIEDBERG, EMIL. *Corpus juris canonici*. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1879-81.

The best edition of the *Corpus Juris*.

615. GIBSON, EDMUND. *Codex juris ecclesiastici Anglicani*, or the statutes, constitutions, etc., of the church of England. 2 vols. London, 1713, 2nd edition, Oxford, 1761.

Deals mainly with church law since the Reformation, but also contains many medieval documents

616. *HADDAN, A. W., and STUBBS, WILLIAM. *Councils and ecclesiastical documents relating to Great Britain and Ireland*. 3 vols. Oxford, 1869-78.

Vol. i. British church, A D 200-681, church of Wales, to 1295	Scotland, to 1188, church of Ireland, to 665.
Vol. ii. Churches of Cumbria and	Vol. iii. Anglo-Saxon church, to 870.

This admirably edited work is a new edition of a portion of Wilkins's *Concilia* (No 631). See also No 1424.

617. HARDY, W. J., and GEE, HENRY. Documents illustrative of English church history [A D. 314-1700] London, etc., 1896.

Contains forty-five medieval and seventy-nine modern documents (translations only).

618. HART, RICHARD. Ecclesiastical records of England, Ireland, and Scotland, to the Reformation. Cambridge, 1836; 2nd edition, 1846

An epitome of Wilkins's *Concilia* (No. 631)

619. HOLSTENIUS [HOLSTE], LUCAS *Codex regularum monasticarum*. 3 pts. Rome, 1661; [new edition], 6 vols., Augsburg, 1759

The most nearly complete collection of monastic 'rules' A copy of the autograph of St. Benedict's Rule was made for Charlemagne, and a copy of this copy is extant in St. Gall MS. 914 (published entire by Germain Morin *Regulæ Sancti Benedicti Traditio Codicum MSS Casinensium*, etc., Monte Cassino, 1900). Edmund Schmidt's edition (*Regula Sancti Patris Benedicti juxta Antiquissimos Codices*, Ratisbon, 1892), though not constructed on critical principles, gives a fair idea of this text. Woelfflin's edition (Leipzig, 1895, pp 85), though based on manuscripts older than St Gall 914, in the main represents the text as modified by later changes. See also *The Rule of St Benedict*, edited, with an English translation, by a monk of St. Benedict's abbey, Fort-Augustus [O. H Blair], London, [1886], 2nd edition, [1906], Ludwig Traube, *Textgeschichte der Regula S. Benedicti*, Munich, 1898, *The Rule of St Benedict*, translated by F A. Gasquet, London, 1909; and § 38c

620. JAFFÉ, PHILIPP. *Regesta pontificum Romanorum ad annum 1198* Berlin, 1851; 2nd edition, by Wilhelm Wattenbach and others, 2 vols., Leipzig, 1885-88 —Continued to 1304 by August Potthast, 2 vols., Berlin, 1874-75.—*Regesta pontificum Romanorum* [designed to be a complete collection of papal documents anterior to 1198], ed. P F. Kehr. *Göttingen Academy of Sciences*. Berlin, 1906, etc. [Italia pontificia, ed. Kehr, vols. i.-vi. pt. i, 1906-13; Germania pontificia, ed. Albert Brackmann, vol. 1. pts. 1.-ii., 1910-11.]

For the 13th and 14th centuries, see the registers of various popes in *Bibliothèque des Ecoles Françaises d'Athènes et de Rome*, Paris, 1883, etc.

621. JOHNSON, JOHN. Collection of ecclesiastical laws [translation only]. 2 pts London, 1720.—New edition by John Baron, 2 vols, Oxford, 1805-51.

622. **LYNDWOOD, WILLIAM.** *Provinciale (seu constitutiones Angliæ) continens constitutiones provinciales archiepiscoporum Cant' a Stephano Langtono ad Henricum Chichlerum, cum annotationibus, auctore Gul. Lyndwood Cui adjiciuntur constitutiones Othonis et Othoboni, cum annotationibus J. de Athona.* 2 pts. Oxford, 1679.

The most authoritative digest of medieval canon law of England. Lyndwood's work was completed in 1430, and was first printed at Oxford, without title-page, about 1470-80. This edition was soon followed by others, for which see Dictionary of National Biography, 1893, xxxiv 341. The best edition is that of 1679. On the value and contents of the work, see Martland, in *English Historical Review*, xi 446-78, and his *Roman Canon Law* (No. 767), 1-50. John of Ayton's annotations or commentary on the constitutions of Otho and Ottoboni, papal legates in England in the 13th century, was compiled between 1333 and 1348. He was a canon of Lincoln. See J. Brownbill, *An Old English Canonist*, in the *Antiquary*, 1891, xxiv 164-7.

623. **MASKELL, WILLIAM.** *Monumenta ritualia ecclesiæ Anglicanæ.* 3 vols. London, 1846-47, 2nd edition, Oxford, 1882.

624. **OLIVER, GEORGE.** *Monasticon diocesis Exoniensis* records illustrating the ancient foundations in Cornwall and Devon. Exeter, 1846—Additional supplement, 1854.

Valuable; supplements Dugdale (No 613)

625. **PRYNNE, WILLIAM.** *An exact chronological vindication of our kings' supreme ecclesiastical jurisdiction over all religious affairs [from the establishment of Christianity to the death of Edward I]* 3 vols. in 6. London, 1666, 1665-68—Vol. iii., with a new title-page. The history of king John, Henry III., and Edward I. London, 1670—Vol. iii., with another title-page: *Antiquæ constitutiones regni Angliæ circa jurisdictionem ecclesiasticam*, John-Edward I. London, 1672.

Consists largely of extracts from the charter, close, and patent rolls, chronicles, etc. These three volumes are usually called Prynne's Records.

626. *Records of the northern convocation [1279-1714]*, ed G. W. Kitchin. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1907.

627. **SPELMAN, HENRY.** *Concilia, decreta, leges, constitutiones in re ecclesiarum orbis Britannici.* 2 vols. London, 1639-64.

Superseded by Wilkins's collection (No 631).

628. THEINER, AUGUSTIN. *Vetera monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum historiam illustrantia*, 1216-1547. Rome, 1864.

A valuable collection of papal letters, most of which are addressed to bishops of Ireland and Scotland.

629. USSHER, JAMES. *Veterum epistolarum Hibernicarum sylloge*. Dublin, 1632 — Another edition, in his *Works*, iv. 384-572. Dublin, 1847.

Contains fifty letters, mainly on church affairs, about A. D. 600-1200.

630. WHITE, J. W. *The constitutions of Otho* [1236]. London, 1844. pp 16.

Translation only.

631. *WILKINS, DAVID. *Concilia Magnæ Britanniae et Hiberniae*, A. D. 446-1718. 4 vols. London, 1737

See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i 754-62. The earlier portions of Wilkins's work are uncritical and incomplete, and are now superseded (to A. D. 870) by the edition of Haddan and Stubbs (No 616). The most nearly complete collection of *Concilia*, though far from satisfactory, is *Sacrorum Conciliorum Nova Collectio*, ed J. D Mansi, 31 vols, Florence, etc, 1759-98; reissued and supplemented by Hubert Welter, Paris, 1901, etc. (Introduction, 1903).

CHAPTER V

MODERN WRITERS

§ 17. GENERAL TREATISES.

- a.* General History, Nos. 631*a*-7.
- b* Constitutional History, Nos 638-45*a*
- c.* Legal History, Nos. 646-60*a*.

a. GENERAL HISTORY.

SEVERAL valuable papers dealing with medieval English history are printed in *Mélanges d'Histoire offerts à M Charles Bémont par ses Amis et ses Elèves*, Paris, 1913

631*a*. *Cambridge medieval history Planned by J. B. Bury, edited by H M Gwatkin and J P. Whitney. Cambridge, 1911, etc.

The two volumes that have appeared cover European history, including that of England to about A D 800 Each chapter is accompanied by a bibliography.

632. GREEN, J R. History of the English people. 4 vols. London, 1877-80, reprinted, 8 vols, 1895-96, and 1905-08.

An important general history of England, devoting much attention to the social condition of the people It is an expansion of his *Short History of the English People*, London, 1874, new edition, 4 vols, 1892-94, and various later editions and reprints

632*a*. *HUNT, WILLIAM, and POOLE, R L. (editors). The political history of England [in twelve volumes]. London, etc., 1905, etc.

I To 1066, by Thomas Hodgkin No. 1491*a*.

II, 1066-1216, by G B Adams No 2807*a*.

III. 1216-1377, by T F. Tout: No 2845.

IV. 1377-1485, by C [W C] Oman: No 2878*a*.

Each volume contains a valuable appendix of authorities

633. LAPPENBERG, J M., and PAULI, REINHOLD. *Geschichte von England* [to 1509]. 5 vols. Hamburg, 1834-58.

Vols 1-ii, by Lappenberg, were translated by Benjamin Thorpe : History of England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings (2 vols., London, 1845 ; new edition, 1881), and History of England under the Norman Kings (Oxford, 1857). Vols. iii-v, by Pauli, contain the best account of political events from 1154 to 1509. The five volumes give a good survey of the works of the chroniclers

634. LINGARD, JOHN. A history of England to 1688. 8 vols. London, 1819-30, 5th edition [the last edition revised by the author], 10 vols., 1849 ; new edition, 10 vols., 1883 ; reprinted, 1888 and 1902.—Newly abridged and brought down to the accession of George V., by D. H. N. Birt, London, 1912.

A good survey of English history from the Roman Catholic point of view. His account of the 14th, 15th, and 16th centuries is more useful than the earlier portions of the work.

634a. *OMAN, C. W. C. (editor). A history of England, in seven volumes. London, [1904], etc.

- I. Before the Norman conquest, by C. W. C. Oman : No 1495.
- II. Under the Normans and Angevins, by H. W. C. Davis : No 2810b.
- III. In the later middle ages, by K. H. Vickers, 1914

635. PEARSON, C. H. History of England during the early and middle ages 2 vols. London, 1867.

A scholarly work, but the author lays undue stress upon 'the perpetuity of Roman influences' and the continuity of constitutional development.

636. *RAMSAY, J. H. The foundations of England, or twelve centuries of British history, B.C. 55-A.D. 1154 2 vols. London, 1898.—The Angevin empire, 1154-1216. London, etc., 1903.—The dawn of the constitution, 1216-1307 London, etc., 1908.—The genesis of Lancaster, 1307-99 2 vols. Oxford, 1913.—Lancaster and York, 1399-1485. 2 vols. Oxford, 1892

A very useful survey of the main facts of English history, if employed with caution. Devotes much attention to military and financial operations

637. ST JOHN, J. A. History of the four conquests of England [B.C. 55-A.D. 1087]. 2 vols. London, 1862.

b. CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

Some of the most important of the older works concerning English institutions were written on the continent, where the English constitution was regarded as a model worthy to be studied and copied. The most eminent of these writers were

Montesquieu, *L'Esprit des Lois*, bk. xi., 1748; De Lolme, *Constitution de l'Angleterre*, 1771; and Von Vincke, *Darstellung der Innern Verwaltung Grossbritanniens*, 1815. Judged by our present standard of criticism, all these works are rather superficial. Early in the last century De Lolme's book and the historical sketch in Blackstone's Commentaries seem to have been the leading authorities on English constitutional history. They were, however, in large part superseded by Hallam's *View of the State of Europe* (No. 640). Palgrave and Kemble did much to stimulate research, but their investigations related mainly to the Anglo-Saxon period. The treatises of Gneist and Stubbs have a wider range, and are the best general authorities on the medieval institutions of England. Gneist was led to the study of the subject by the desire to ascertain what there was in the English constitution which Prussia might safely copy; he wished to show the futility of attempting to establish parliamentary government in Prussia without a good substructure of local and provincial institutions, and he believed that Germany could learn much concerning administration and self-government from a careful study of English history.

638. ADAMS, G. B. *The origin of the English constitution*. New York, etc., 1912.

Incorporates earlier studies. *American Hist. Review*, 1900, v. 643-58, 1903, viii. 487-90; 1907-08, xiii. 11-15, 229-45, 713-30, *English Hist. Review*, 1904, xix. 702-6, 1909, xxiv. 490-95. See also his papers in *Columbia Law Review*, April, 1913, and *Yale Law Journal*, April, 1914.

639. *GNEIST, RUDOLF. *Englische Verfassungsgeschichte*. Berlin, 1882.—Translated by P. A. Ashworth. *The history of the English constitution*. 2 vols. London, 1886; 2nd edition, 1889; another edition, 1 vol., 1891.

This is a sort of digest of Gneist's more detailed works on English history. His books lack unity of design, and often overlap one another. Without examining all of them the reader cannot be sure that he has before him in a given volume all that Gneist wrote on a particular subject; much that is found in one treatise may be omitted in a later edition, or may be repeated in another work. For example, the 3rd edition of the *Communalverfassung* appears under a new title, and omits the valuable account of the history of self-government which is contained in the earlier editions. The basis of all his works on English institutions is *Das Heutige Englische Verfassungs- und Verwaltungsrecht*, 3 pts., Berlin, 1857-63. The 2nd edition of one part of this is called *Das Englische Verwaltungsrecht*, 1867; 3rd edition, 1883-84. The 2nd edition of the other part

is entitled *Communalverfassung*, 1863, 3rd edition, *Self-Government, Communalverfassung und Verwaltungsgerichte*, 1871; French translation by Théodore Hippert, entitled *La Constitution Communale de l'Angleterre*, 6 vols., Paris, 1868-70. His history of parliament, *Das Englische Parlament* (No 668), contains many pages taken, verbatim or in the form of abstracts, from the *Verfassungsgeschichte*.

Gneist strongly emphasises the development of administration in England from below upward, the aristocratic tendencies of English self-government, and the important part played by the gentry in local and central affairs.

640. HALLAM, HENRY. View of the state of Europe during the middle ages. 2 vols. London, 1818; 10th edition, including supplemental notes, 3 vols., 1853; 11th edition [the last one issued during the author's lifetime], 3 vols., 1855.

Ch viii Constitutional history of England to 1485. This chapter, though in large part superseded by the work of Stubbs, is still useful.

641. LEWIS, HUBERT. Ancient laws of Wales, viewed in regard to the light they throw upon the origin of English institutions, ed J. E. Lloyd. London, 1889.

Part II. devotes much attention to English history, but it is marred by the effort to discover everywhere traces of Celtic influence.

641a. MAITLAND, F. W. The constitutional history of England. Cambridge, 1908.

Early professorial lectures to law students, often very valuable and original.

642. MEDLEY, D. J. A student's manual of English constitutional history. Oxford, etc., 1894; 4th edition, 1907.

Aims at combining in a compact form the results of recent investigation.

643. *STUBBS, WILLIAM. The constitutional history of England [to 1485]. 3 vols. Oxford, 1874-78, 6th edition of vol. I., reprinted, 1903, 4th edition of vol. II., reprinted, 1906; 5th edition of vol. III., 1903.—Library edition, 3 vols., 1880.—French edition, with studies and notes, by Charles Petit-Dutaillis: *Histoire constitutionnelle de l'Angleterre*. Vols I-II. Paris, 1907-13.—Studies and notes supplementary to Stubbs' Constitutional history, by C. Petit-Dutaillis, translated by W. E. Rhodes. Manchester, 1908, 2nd edition, 1911.

The best general account of the medieval institutions of England. See also Stubbs's *Lectures on Early English History*, poorly edited by Arthur Hassall, London, etc., 1906.

644. TASWELL-LANGMEAD, T. P. English constitutional history: a text-book for students and others. London, 1875; 6th edition, 1905.

645. TAYLOR, HANNIS The origin and growth of the English constitution. 2 pts. Boston, etc., 1889-98; reprinted, 1904, 1911.

645a. WHITE, A. B The making of the English constitution, 449-1485. New York, etc., 1908.

See also his paper on Concentration of Representatives, in *American Historical Review*, 1914, xix. 735-50.

c. LEGAL HISTORY.

The best account of legal history to the reign of Edward I. is that of Pollock and Matland. For the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries we had to resort mainly to the treatise of Reeves, until that was superseded by Holdsworth's third volume (No. 653a) Holmes's *Common Law* is excellent for the ground which it covers Spence's *Equitable Jurisdiction* (No. 2984) also devotes much attention to the history of the common law There are some valuable papers on the History of Assumpsit and the Disseisin of Chattels, by J. B. Ames, in *Harvard Law Review*, 1888-90, vols. ii.-iii., reprinted, with some additions, in *Select Essays* (No. 660a), vol. iii., and in his *Lectures on Legal History* (Cambridge; Mass., 1913); 129-91. See also Maitland's *Outlines of English Legal History*, A.D. 560-1600, in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), ii: 417-96.

646. BLACKSTONE, WILLIAM Commentaries on the laws of England. 4 vols. London, 1765-69; 9th edition [containing the author's last corrections], 1783; 23rd edition, 1854

647. BRUNNER, HEINRICH. *Forschungen zur Geschichte des deutschen und französischen Rechtes*. Stuttgart, 1894

This valuable work throws light on the history of some parts of the English law for example, ch. vii. deals with the history of attorneys in England, ch. viii with outlawry, and ch. x. with unintentional misdoing

648. CARTER, A. T. *Outlines of English legal history* London, 1899—Enlarged edition *History of English legal institutions*, 1902; 4th edition, 1910

649. COKE, EDWARD *Institutes of the laws of England*. 4 pts. London, 1628-44, various later editions.

Pt. i. Commentary on Littleton.
Pt. ii. Exposition of statutes

Pt. iii. Pleas of the crown
Pt. iv. Jurisdiction of courts.

The many references to the year books contained in this 'learned collection of disjointed notes' are helpful, but they are often incorrect.

See William Prynne, *Brief Animadversions on the Fourth Part of the Institutes of the Laws of England*, London, 1669, which contains many extracts from letters patent and close.

650. CRABB, GEORGE. *A history of English law*. London, 1829.

Of little value.

651. GLASSON, ERNEST. *Histoire du droit et des institutions de l'Angleterre, comparés au droit, etc., de la France*. 6 vols Paris, 1882-83

Pretentious, but of little value

652. GUNDERMANN, J. I. *Englisches Privatrecht. Erster Theil: Die common law* [Second title-page. *Besitz und Eigenthum in England*] Tübingen 1864.

Sources of the common law, 1-136 | Possession and ownership, 137-317.
Legal procedure (the assizes), 318-497.

653. [HALE, MATTHEW.] *The history of the common law of England*. London, 1713—6th edition, with notes by Charles Runnington, 2 pts, 1820

A posthumous and fragmentary work

653a. *HOLDSWORTH, W. S. *A history of English law*. 3 vols. London, 1903-[09].

Year books, II. 444-67

654. HOLMES, O. W. *The common law*. Boston, 1881; London, 1882.

A valuable account of some of the great formative ideas of English law.

655. JENKS, EDWARD. *Law and politics in the middle ages*. London, 1898; 2nd edition, 1913—History of the doctrine of consideration. London, 1892 [Early history, 161-202.]—Short history of English law. London, 1912.

Law and Politics contains a popular and useful account of the origin of various institutions and legal ideas the state, the village, hundred, shire, courts of justice, property, and contract.

656. MAINE, H. S. *Ancient law*. London, 1861, 10th edition, 1885.—[New edition], by Frederick Pollock, 1906.

Contains a valuable comparison of English and Roman law, etc. In this work, as also in his *Early History of Institutions*, London, 1875, and in his *Early Law and Custom*, London, 1883, Maine connects certain modern institutions with the usages of primitive mankind. His works are valuable for the study of the comparative history of institutions, though some of his theories are untenable.

656a. *MAITLAND, F. W. *Collected papers*, ed. H. A. L. Fisher. 3 vols. Cambridge, 1911.

Consists of some 68 papers originally published in various law reviews, the *English Historical Review*, etc.; includes much of Maitland's best and most original work. For the titles of most of the papers, see the index of the present volume, under 'Maitland'. See also A. L. Smith's *F. W. Maitland*, two Lectures and a Bibliography, Oxford, 1908, pp. 71, and H. A. L. Fisher's *F. W. Maitland*, Cambridge, 1910.

657. *POLLOCK, FREDERICK, and MAITLAND, F. W. *The history of English law before the time of Edward I.* 2 vols. Cambridge, 1895, 2nd edition, 1898.

'A tout prendre, voilà peut-être l'œuvre de la plus haute allure scientifique que l'érudition anglaise ait produite.' C. Petit-Dutaillis, in *Revue de Synthèse Historique*, 1904, viii, 379. Very valuable for the study of English institutions, especially for the period 1066-1272. It is supplemented by Maitland's *Domesday Book* (No. 1493), which deals mainly with Anglo-Saxon times. Maitland's Prologue to a *History of English Law*, in *Law Quarterly Review*, 1898, xiv, 13-33, is incorporated in the 2nd edition of the *History of English Law*, as is Pollock's *English Law before the Norman Conquest*, published in the same volume of the *Review*, pp. 291-306. See also Maitland's paper in *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 11th edition, 1910, ix, 600-607.

658. REEVES, JOHN. *A history of the English law* [to 1509]. 2 vols. London, 1783-84, 2nd edition [to 1558], 4 vols., 1787, 3rd edition, 1814, vol. v, reign of Elizabeth, 1829.—New edition [of the whole work], by W. F. Finlason, 3 vols., 1869.

For the period from Edward I. to Elizabeth this still remains the most useful general history of English law. Finlason's attempt to modernise the treatise was a failure, and his edition cannot be recommended.

659. SALMOND, J. W. *Essays in jurisprudence and legal history*. London, 1891.

Ch. 1. History of the law of evidence.	Ch. iii. Principles of civil liability.
Ch. ii. History of law of prescription.	Ch. iv. History of the law of contract.

A scholarly work.

660. SCRUTTON, T. E. The influence of the Roman law on the law of England. Cambridge, 1885.

For a brief account of the same subject, see F C von Savigny, *Geschichte des Römischen Rechts im Mittelalter* (2nd edition, 7 vols., Heidelberg, 1834-51), chs x and xxxvi., and Max Conrat, *Geschichte der Quellen des Römischen Rechts im Mittelalter* (Leipsic, 1891), vol. i. ch. vi. Scrutton and Conrat reject Savigny's view that the Roman law influenced the Anglo-Saxon dooms. The history of the Roman law in England is also examined in detail in Selden's *Dissertatio ad Fletam* (No 1872), chs. iii -x. For the Roman law in England after 1066, see § 71c.

660a. *Select essays in Anglo-American legal history. By various authors, edited by a committee of the Association of American Law Schools. 3 vols. Boston, 1907-09

- History of canon law, by W Stubbs, i. 248-88 : No. 769
- Five ages of bench and bar, by J. M. Zane, i. 625-729.
- Sources of English law, by H Brunner, ii 7-52 No. 36
- Materials for the history of English law, by F. W. Martland, ii. 53-95 · No 48
- The year books, by W. S. Holdsworth, ii. 96-122 · p. 450.
- History of admiralty jurisdiction, by T. L. Mears, ii. 312-64
- The king's peace, by F. Pollock, ii 403-17 : No 674
- Register of original writs, by F W. Martland, ii. 549-96 : No 2043
- Early English equity, by O. W. Holmes, ii. 705-21 · No. 2972.
- Common law in court of chancery, by L O Pike, ii 722-36 · No. 2980.
- Merchants of the staple, by S Brodhurst, iii 16-33 · No 3223.
- Early history of negotiable instruments, by Edward Jenks, iii 51-71
- Early forms of corporateness, by C T Carr, iii 161-82.
- Early forms of partnership, by W Mitchell, iii 183-94.
- History of assumpsit, by J. B. Ames, iii. 259-303 : p 124
- History of parol contracts prior to assumpsit, by J B. Ames, iii. 304-19
- History of contract, by J. W. Salmond, iii 320-38 : No. 659.
- History of the beneficiary's action in assumpsit, by C D. Hening, iii 339-67.
- History of agency, by O. W. Holmes, iii. 368-414.
- History of trover, by J B. Ames, iii. 417-45
- History of the law of defamation, by V. V. Veeder, iii. 446-73.
- Responsibility for tortious acts, by J. H. Wigmore, iii. 474-537.
- The disseisin of chattels, by J B. Ames, iii 541-90 · p 124
- The mystery of seisin, by F. W. Martland, iii 591-610 · No 2975.
- The gage of land in medieval England, by H. D. Hazeltine, iii. 646-72 · No. 728a.
- The mediæval law of intestacy, by C. Gross, iii. 723-36 No. 3221b.
- Executors in early English law, by O. W. Holmes, iii. 737-45
- The executor in England and on the continent, by Robert Caulemer, iii 746-69
- Rise of the English will, by M. M. Bigelow, iii 770-81.

§ 18. THE CROWN, PARLIAMENT, AND TAXATION.

The best general history of parliament is Gneist's, and the best treatise on taxation is Dowell's ; but neither work is satisfactory for the medieval period. On both subjects there is still plenty of room for further investigation. Of books dealing with the crown the most useful is Allen's.

661. ALLEN, JOHN. Inquiry into the rise and growth of the royal prerogative in England. London, 1830 ; new edition, 1849.

662. BAILEY, ALFRED. The succession to the English crown. London, 1879

663. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. Index of the styles and titles of sovereigns of England *Index Soc*, First Report, 49-72. London, 1879

664. Collections relative to claims at the coronations of several of the kings of England, beginning with Richard II. London, 1820, reprinted, 1838. pp 96.

665. DOWELL, STEPHEN A history of taxation and taxes in England 4 vols London, 1884, 2nd edition, 1888

This has superseded his Sketch of the History of Taxes, vol 1, London, 1876 ; and older works on the same subject, like John Sinclair's History of the Public Revenue, 3 vols., 1785-90 (3rd edition, 1803-04). See also Vinogradoff (No. 1240a).

666. EELES, F. C. The English coronation service. Oxford, etc., 1902.

Other recent books on this subject Cyril Davenport, The English Regalia, London, 1897, pp. 65 ; Herbert Thurston, The Coronation Ceremony, its History, etc, London, 1902 ; and No. 2218a (records).

667. FIGGIS, J. N. The theory of the divine right of kings. Cambridge, 1896.

668. GNEIST, RUDOLF. Das englische Parlament in tausend-jährigen Wandelungen. 1st and 2nd editions. Berlin, 1886.—Translated by R. J. Shee. The English parliament in its transformations through a thousand years. London, 1886, 4th edition, 1895.—Translated by A. H. Keane The students' history of the English parliament. London, 1887 ; 4th edition, 1895.

See No 639.

669. GUIZOT, F. P. G. *Histoire des origines du gouvernement représentatif en Europe.* 2 vols. Paris, 1851.—Translated by A. R. Scoble: *History of the origin of representative government.* London, 1852.

About one half of the work is devoted to England

670. HALL, HUBERT. *The king's peace.* *Antiquary*, xviii. 185-90. London, 1888.

671. HOWARD, G. E. *On the development of the king's peace and the English local peace-magistracy.* [Reprinted from *Nebraska University Studies*, vol. i.] Lincoln, Neb., 1890. pp. 65.

672. JONES, WILLIAM. *Crowns and coronations. a history of regalia.* London, 1883; new editions, 1898, 1902

673. OLDFIELD, T. H. B. *The representative history of Great Britain and Ireland.* 6 vols. London, 1816.

This work is now of little value for the medieval period.

674. POLLOCK, FREDERICK. *Oxford lectures.* London, etc., 1890.

Ch. iii. *The king's peace.*

675. SILVER, THOMAS. *The coronation service or consecration of the Anglo-Saxon [and later] kings, as it illustrates the origin of the constitution.* Oxford, 1831.

676. SMITH, G. B. *History of the English parliament, with an account of the parliaments of Scotland and Ireland.* 2 vols. London, etc., 1892.

A useful compilation.

677. STEVENS, JOHN. *The royal treasury of England, or an historical account of all taxes.* London, 1725—2nd edition. *An historical account of all taxes.* London, 1733.

The references to the sources in this work are useful. The first edition was published anonymously

678. TAYLOR, ARTHUR. *The glory of regality: a treatise on the anointing and crowning of the kings and queens of England.* London, 1820.

The best book on this subject. On the coronation service, see also Maskell, *Monumenta Ritualia* (No. 623), vol. ii, and No. 2216.

§ 19. THE FORESTS.

The standard treatise on this subject is Manwood's. The best account of the early history of the forests to 1217 is Liebermann's. See also Turner's *Select Pleas of the Forest* (No. 2052). Some useful material will be found in Bémont's *Chartes des Libertés* (No. 2013), introd.; Ellis's *Introduction to Domesday Book* (No. 1886), i 103-16; Pearson's *Historical Maps* (No. 366), 49-53; Turton's *Forest of Pickering* (No. 2733), introd. For the history of particular forests, see § 24; Fisher's *Forest of Essex* and Rawle's *Forest of Exmoor* (Nos. 900, 1077) are the most valuable.

678a. BAILLIE-GROHMAN, W. A. and F. (editors) *The master of the game*, by Edward second duke of York, the oldest English book on hunting [A D 1406-13] London, 1904.

The editors give a history of English hunting laws in the middle ages.

679. BROWN, J. C. *The forests of England and the management of them in bye-gone times*. Edinburgh, etc., 1883.

Displays little research

679a. COX, J. C. *The royal forests of England*. London, [1905]

680. FAIDER, AMÉDÉE *Histoire du droit de chasse en Belgique, en France, en Angleterre, etc* *Académie Royale de Belgique, Mémoires*, vol xxvii Brussels, 1877

An elaborate work, but the part relating to England is based mainly on Blackstone's Commentaries.

681. LEWIS, PERCIVAL. *Historical inquiries concerning forests and forest laws, with remarks upon the New Forest*. London, 1811.

His general history of the forests is based mainly on Manwood (No 683)

682. *LIEBERMANN, FELIX. *Ueber Pseudo-Cnuts constitutiones de foresta*. Halle, 1894

The best account of forest history to 1217. The author shows that the Constitutions were compiled about 1184. See No. 1408

683. *MANWOOD, JOHN. *A treatise and discourse of the laws of the forest*. London, 1598; 4th edition, 1717, 5th edition [the same as the 4th, with a new title-page], 1744.

For his *Collection of Forest Laws*, see No. 2022.

684. Reports of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the state and condition of the woods, forests, and land revenues of the crown. 17 reports, printed in the Journals of the House of Commons, 1787-93, vols. xlii-xlviii. [London, 1787-93.]

Contains perambulations of the forests, temp. Edw. I. Dean, xliii. 586-7; New Forest, xlv. 574-5; Aliceholt and Woolmer, xlv. 136-7; Salcey, xlv. 106, Whittlewood and Bere, xlvii 153-4, 1038; Sherwood, xlviii 476-7

685. VERHAEGEN, G. Recherches sur le droit de chasse. Brussels, etc., 1873.

Angleterre, 157-75.

§ 20. JUSTICE AND POLICE.

The most comprehensive treatises are those of Pike and Stephen. Brunner and Thayer are the best authorities on the history of the jury, for the literature of this subject, see Brunner, 1-11. Lea gives a detailed account of the older forms of trial; Neilson's Trial by Combat and Patetta's Ordeal are also valuable. For the development of the king's peace, see Nos. 670, 671, 674.

686. *BRUNNER, HEINRICH. Die Entstehung der Schwurgerichte Berlin, 1872

An epoch-making treatise. Brunner demonstrated the Frankish origin of the jury. Among other continental works on this subject the best is F. A. Biener's Das Englische Geschwornengericht, 3 vols., Leipsic, 1852-55; see Brunner, 1-9. See also Haskins (No. 2987).

687. CHERRY, R. R. Lectures on the growth of criminal law in ancient communities. London, etc., 1890.

Ch. 1 Primitive custom as to crimes.	Chs. v.-vi. Early English penal and criminal law.
Ch. 11. Ancient Irish law.	

A brief account.

688. DU BOYS, ALBERT Histoire du droit criminel des peuples modernes. 3 vols. Paris, etc., 1854-60

Vol. iii. is devoted to England

689. DUGDALE, WILLIAM Origines judiciaires, or historical memorials of the English laws, courts of justice, forms of trial, inns of court, etc. London, 1666; 3rd edition, 1680.

690. FORSYTH, WILLIAM. History of trial by jury. London, 1852.—New edition, by J. A. Morgan, New York, 1875.

This used to be the standard work on the jury.

691. FRANQUEVILLE, Comte de [A. C. E. FRANQUET]. Le système judiciaire de la Grande Bretagne. 2 vols. Paris, 1893.

A large part of the work is devoted to the present judicial system.

692. GOMME, G. L. Primitive folk-moots, or open-air assemblies in England. London, 1880.

693. INDERWICK, F. A. The king's peace: a historical sketch of the English law courts. London, 1895

An unreliable compilation.

694. KOVALEVSKY, M. M. Istoriya politseiskoi administratsii, etc. [History of police administration in England to the death of Edward III.] 2 pts. Prague, 1876-77.

Treats of the origin of the frankpledge system, trial by jury, justices of the peace, etc. The appendix contains valuable extracts from patent and manorial court rolls, also an inquiry into the economic results of the Black Death.

695. *LEA, H. C. Superstition and force essays on the wager of law, the wager of battle, the ordeal, and torture. Philadelphia, 1866; 4th edition, 1892.

This and Patetta's treatise (No. 698) have superseded J. P. Gilchrist's Brief Display of Ordeals, Trials by Battle, etc., London, 1821; and W. S. Gibson's Ancient Modes of Trials, especially the Ordeals, in Archæologia, 1847, xxxii 263-97

695a. LEE, W. L. M. A history of police in England London, 1901; reprinted, [1905]

Deals briefly with the middle ages.

696. MAZZINGHI, T. J. DE'. Sanctuaries. Stafford, 1887.

696a. MORRIS, W. A. The frankpledge system. New York, etc., 1910

The standard monograph on the subject

697. *NEILSON, GEORGE Trial by combat. London, etc., 1890.

A scholarly work, which has superseded John Selden's The Duello (Works of Selden, 1726, iii 58-83). Both writers maintain that the judicial combat was introduced into England after 1066, and this view is now generally accepted.

698. PATETTA, FEDERICO. *Le ordalie*. Turin, 1890.

Valuable, the best account of ordeals.

699. PEGGE, SAMUEL. A sketch of the history of the asylum or sanctuary. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, viii. 1-44. London, 1787.

700. PIKE, L. O. A history of crime in England. 2 vols. London, 1873-76.

Valuable.

701. RÉVILLE, ANDRÉ *L'abjuratio regni: histoire d'une institution anglaise* *Revue Historique*, l 1-42. Paris, 1892.

A valuable account of the history of sanctuary.

702. *STEPHEN, J. F. A history of the criminal law of England. 3 vols. London, 1883.

An enlarged edition of his *General View of the Criminal Law*, London, 1863, 2nd edition, 1890.

703. STEPHENS, J. E. R. The origin and growth of trial by jury in England. *Westminster Review*, cxliv 70-79. London, 1895.

A good popular account

704. *THAYER, J. B. A preliminary treatise on evidence at the common law. Pt. i : Development of trial by jury. Boston, 1896.—Reprinted, with pt. ii. : A preliminary treatise on evidence. Boston, 1898.

The best English work on the jury, throws light on the history of this institution, especially since the 13th century.

704a. TRENHOLME, N. M. The right of sanctuary in England. [Columbia, Missouri], 1903.

Valuable.

705. TURNER, C. J. RIBTON. A history of vagrants and vagrancy. London, 1887.

§ 21. THE ARMY AND NAVY.

The best history of the English army is Kohler's; Oman's treatise is also useful. The best history of the navy is that of Nicolas. For arms and armour, see § 11c; and for military

architecture, Nos. 409, 422*a*, 426, 435*a*, 440*a*. For treatises on special periods, see §§ 60-63, 68. See also Joh[annes] Pohler, *Bibliotheca Historico-Militaris*, 4 vols., Cassel, 1887 [1886]-99; and Nos. 1041*a*, 1240*a*.

706. CAMPBELL, JOHN. *Lives of the British admirals*. 4 vols. London, 1742-44; new edition, 8 vols., 1812-17.

Vol. 1 contains an account of early naval history.

707. CLOWES, W. L. *The royal navy: a history from the earliest times to the present*. By W. L. Clowes, assisted by various other writers. 7 vols. London, 1897-1903; vols. i.-ii., reprinted, 1911-13.

The part prior to 1422 is based mainly on the work of Nicolas (No. 713).

707*a*. DELBRÜCK, HANS. *Geschichte der Kriegskunst*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1900-07, 2nd edition of vols. 1.-ii., 1908-09.

708. FORTESCUE, J. W. *History of the British army*. Vols 1-vii, and two volumes of maps. London, 1899-1912.

More useful for later periods.

709. GEORGE, H. B. *Battles of English history*. London, 1895, 3rd edition, 1896; new cheaper edition, [1905].

The best work on this subject

710. GRANT, JAMES. *British battles*. 3 vols. London, etc., [1873-75]; other editions, 4 vols., [1880-82, 1884-88, 1891-94, 1896-97]

An obsolete popular account of the subject.

711. GROSE, FRANCIS. *Military antiquities respecting a history of the English army, from the [Norman] conquest to the present time*. 2 vols. London, 1786-88; new editions, 1801, 1812.

712. *KÖHLER, G. *Die Entwicklung des Kriegswesens von der Mitte des 11. Jahrhunderts*. 3 vols in 5. Breslau, 1886-89—Register, 1890; *Ergänzungsheft*, 1893.

An elaborate account of battles, armour, tactics, etc.

713. *NICOLAS, N. H. *A history of the royal navy* [1422]. 2 vols. London, 1847.

714. OMAN, C. [W C] A history of the art of war, from the fourth to the fourteenth century [1345] London, 1898.

The expansion of his Art of War in the Middle Ages, Oxford, etc., 1885. His attention is devoted mainly to tactics. Cf J. H Round's chapter on Bannockburn, in his Commune of London (No. 2826a); J E Morris's Welsh Wars of Edward I (No 2837b), and the papers by Morris, Tout, and others in § 68.

715. SCOTT, [J.] S. D. The British army: its origin, progress, and equipment. 3 vols. London, etc., 1868-80.

716. SELDEN, JOHN. *Mare clausum seu de dominio maris*. London, 1635.—Reprinted in Works of Selden, ii. 1179-1413. London, 1726 —Translated by Marchamont Nedham. Of the dominion or ownership of the sea. London, 1652.

717. SOUTHEY, ROBERT Lives of the British admials, with an introductory view of the naval history of England. 5 vols London, 1833-40.

718. WILLIAMS, HAMILTON. Britain's naval power: a short history of the growth of the British navy. 2 pts. London, etc., 1894-98.

A brief account, for popular use, based on Campbell, Nicolas, Southey, etc

§ 22. TENURES OF LAND AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY.

One of the best treatises on the history of land tenures is Digby's; Pollock gives a good short account. For Wales the best authority on this subject is Seebohm's Tribal System (No. 1116); see also Nos 731, 736a.

There is no comprehensive treatise on the history of the classes of society; besides the works of Allen, Brownlow, Garnier, and Selden, mentioned in this section, those of economic writers (§ 25), like Ashley, Cunningham, Rogers, and Seebohm, are useful. There is also much information on land tenures and on classes of society in Pollock and Maitland's English Law, and in Maitland's Domesday Book (Nos. 657, 1493). See also Nos. 1172a, 1240a, 1552a.

For the clergy, the burgesses, and the Jews, see §§ 23, 24, 69; for the labouring classes, No. 1231.

719. ALLEN, W. F. Essays and monographs. Boston, 1890.

The village community and serfdom, 240-56.	English cottagers, 300-11.
Manor, township, tithing, etc., 257- 85.	Origin of the freeholder, 312-18.
Anglo-Saxon ranks and classes, 293-9.	Rural population in Domesday, 319-30.
	Rural classes (13th century) 331-44.

720. BLOUNT, THOMAS. Fragmenta antiquitatis, or antient tenures of land and jocular customs of some manors. London, 1679, other editions, 1784, 1815.—New edition, by W. C. Hazlitt: Tenures of land and customs of manors London, 1874; supplement, 1909.

721. BROWNLOW, W. R. B. Lectures on slavery and serfdom in Europe. London, etc., 1892.

Lectures iii.-iv. deal with Great Britain.

722. *DIGBY, K. E. An introduction to the history of the law of real property Oxford, 1875; 5th edition, 1897.

723. ELTON, C. I. The tenures of Kent. London, 1867.

724. FINLASON, W. F. The history of law of tenures of land in England and Ireland. London, 1870.

A meagre account

725. FISHER, JOSEPH. History of landholding in England. London, 1876. pp. 95.—History of landholding in Ireland. London, 1877.

Expansions of papers in Transactions of the Royal Historical Society, 1876, iv 97-187, 1877, v 228-326

726. GARNIER, R. M. Annals of the British peasantry. London, etc., 1895; reprinted, 1908.—History of the English landed interest. its customs, laws, and agriculture. 2 vols. London, 1892-93, [2nd edition], 1908.

The History deals with the 'mark system,' feudalism, Domesday Book, land laws, taxation, etc.

727. GRAY, H. L. English field systems. In the press, Harvard Historical Studies

728. GUILHIERMOZ, [PAUL]. Essai sur l'origine de la noblesse en France au moyen âge. Paris, 1902

Thegns, 86-96, and valuable notes on Anglo-Norman feudalism.

728a. HAZELTINE, H D. Die Geschichte des englischen Pfandrechts Breslau, 1907.

Deals with the history of distress, mortgages, etc. See also his Gage of Land in Medieval England, in Harvard Law Review, 1904, xvii. 549-57, xviii. 36-50, reprinted in Select Essays (No. 660a), iii. 646-72.

728b. HEMMEON, M. DE WOLF. Burgage tenure in mediæval England. Cambridge, Mass, 1914

A fuller treatment of the subject as discussed in his papers in Law Quarterly Review, 1910, xxvi 215-30, 331-48, 1911, xxvii 43-59

729. LIGHTWOOD, J. M. A treatise on possession of land. London, 1894

729a. MACLAURIN, R. C. On the nature and evidence of title to realty London, 1901.

730. MONTGOMERY, W E. The history of land tenure in Ireland Cambridge, 1889

731. PALMER, A. N. A history of ancient tenures of land in the marches of north Wales. Wrexham, [1885].—2nd edition, enlarged, by A. N. Palmer and Edward Owen, 1910.

A good little book.

732. POLLOCK, FREDERICK The land laws London, 1883; 3rd edition, 1896

733. ROBINSON, THOMAS The common law of Kent, or customs of gavelkind and borough English London, 1741—5th edition, by C. I. Elton and H. J H Mackay. Robinson on gavelkind London, 1897

Contains many extracts from the assize rolls of the 13th and 14th centuries. Valuable.

734. SANDYS, CHARLES. Consuetudines Kancie: a history of gavelkind and other customs in Kent. London, 1851.

Valuable.

735. SCRUTTON, T E Commons and common fields, or the history of the laws relating to commons. Cambridge, 1887.

Ch 1 deals with the early history of the manor

736. SCRUTTON, T. E. Land in fetters, or the history of the laws restraining the alienation and settlement of land in England. Cambridge, 1886.

Deals with Anglo-Saxon and feudal land laws, fines, recoveries, uses, wills, etc.

736a. SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. Customary acres and their historical importance: a series of unfinished essays. London, 1914.

737. SELDEN, JOHN. Titles of honour. London, 1614; 3rd edition, 1672.—Also printed in Works of Selden, vol. iii. London, 1726.

Pt. i. deals with titles of kings or rulers; pt. ii, with inferior titles.

738. SOMNER, WILLIAM. A treatise of gavelkind. London, 1660, 2nd edition, 1726.

739. SPELMAN, HENRY. Of feuds and tenures by knight-service, in Posthumous Works of Spelman, 1-46. London, 1723.

Combats the view that feudal tenure existed among the Anglo-Saxons

740. TAYLOR, SILAS. History of gavelkind. London, 1663

741. WRIGHT, MARTIN. Introduction to the law of tenures. London, 1730; 4th edition, 1792.

742. WRIGHT, THOMAS. Political condition of the English peasantry in the middle ages. *Soc. of Anthq. of London, Archæologia*, xxx. 205-44. London, 1844.

§ 23. THE CHURCH.

a. General, Nos. 743-58

b. Synods, Convocation, Canon Law, and Courts, Nos. 759-72.

c. Tithes and Church-Rates, Nos. 773-81.

d. Monasticism, Nos. 782-98

e. Bishops, Cathedrals, etc., Nos. 799-815

For lives of saints, see § 16b; for church records, § 16c; for sanctuary, § 20; for local church history, § 24; for studies in church dedications, No 611

a. GENERAL.

The best recent works are Makower's book and the series edited by Stephens and Hunt. Stubbs's Constitutional History (No. 643) is valuable; Perry and Wakeman give good short

accounts Hook's Archbishops of Canterbury (No. 974) is useful for general church history also. See the sections on ecclesiastical history in the Victoria county histories (No 839). On the study of church history, see No. 3

743. CHURTON, EDWARD. The early English church. London, 1840 ; new edition, 1878

A brief popular account, to Henry III.'s reign

744. COLLIER, JEREMY An ecclesiastical history of Great Britain. 2 vols. London, 1708-14.—New edition, by Thomas Lathbury, 9 vols, 1852.

A detailed account, based on the sources.

745. CUTTS, E. L. A dictionary of the church of England. London, [1887] ; 3rd edition, 1895 ; reprinted, with appendixes, 1908, new edition, 1913.

746. FULLER, THOMAS. The church history of Britain [to 1648]. 6 pts. London, 1655 —New edition, by J. S Brewer, 6 vols, Oxford, 1845.

747. HUNT, WILLIAM The English church in the middle ages. London, 1888 ; reprinted, New York, [1899].

A brief account.

748. JENNINGS, A C *Ecclesia Anglicana* London, 1882.

A brief account, a student's manual.

749. LEE, F. G. A glossary of liturgical and ecclesiastical terms London, 1877

750. *MAKOWER, FELIX *Die Verfassung der Kirche von England.* Berlin, 1894 —Translation: The constitutional history and constitution of the church of England. London, etc, 1895.

750a. MANN, H. K The lives of the popes in the middle ages. Vols. i.-x., 590-1198 London, 1902-14.

751. MILMAN, H H *History of Latin Christianity.* 6 vols. London, 1854-55 ; 4th edition, 9 vols., 1867 ; new edition, 9 vols., 1883.

Valuable.

752. MOELLER, WILHELM. *Lehrbuch der Kirchengeschichte.* 3 vols. Freiburg, 1889-94; later editions, by Hans von Schubert, 1897-1907.—Translated by Andrew Rutherford and J. H. Freese: *History of the Christian church.* 3 vols. London, etc., 1892-1900; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1898.

This is one of the best of the German handbooks of general church history. Another good handbook is Karl Müller's *Kirchengeschichte*, 2 vols., Freiburg, 1892-97. The best Roman Catholic manual is Joseph Hergenröther's *Handbuch der Allgemeinen Kirchengeschichte*, edited by J. P. Kirsch, 3 vols. in 4, Freiburg, 1902-09.

752a. OLLARD, S. L., and CROSSE, GORDON (editors) *A dictionary of English church history.* London, etc., [1912].

753. PERRY, G. G. *A history of the English church.* 3 vols. London, 1881-87; 5th edition of vol. i, 1890; 6th edition of vol. ii., 1891.

754. ROCK, DANIEL. *The church of our fathers, as seen in St. Osmund's rite for the cathedral of Salisbury* 3 vols. in 4 pts London, 1849-53; new edition, 4 vols., 1903-04.

Deals with services, vestments, buildings, relics, etc. Vol. iii. pt. ii of the first edition contains St. Osmund's *De Officiis Ecclesiasticis Tractatus*; an ordinal of an unknown Cistercian abbey in Yorkshire, an inventory of ornaments in the church of Salisbury, A.D. 1222, and excerpts from an ordinal of St. Paul's, London.

755. SMITH, WILLIAM, and CHEETHAM, SAMUEL. *A dictionary of Christian antiquities.* 2 vols. London, 1875-80

756. SPENCE, H. D. M. *The church of England.* 4 vols London, etc., [1896]-98; another edition, [1904-05].

A compilation; intended for popular use.

757. *STEPHENS, W. R. W., and HUNT, WILLIAM (editors). *A history of the English church.* 8 vols. London, 1899-1910.

I. To the Norman Conquest, by W. Hunt: No. 1594.	Stephens: No. 3087b. III 14th and 15th centuries, by W. W. Capes: No 3075
II. From 1066 to the close of the 13th century, by W. R. W	

This series probably gives the best general survey of the history of the English church.

758. WAKEMAN, H. O. *An introduction to the history of the church of England.* London, 1896; 8th edition, 1914

A good brief, but rather one-sided, account

b. SYNODS, CONVOCATION, CANON LAW, AND COURTS.

Atterbury's work gave rise to much controversy. He boldly advocated the rights of the clergy in convocation, and was opposed by Gibson, Kennett, and Wake. For the proceedings of councils, see Nos. 616, 627, 631.

759. [ATTERBURY, FRANCIS.] The rights, powers, and privileges of an English convocation stated and vindicated. London, 1700; 2nd edition, 1701.

760. [GIBSON, EDMUND.] *Synodus Anglicana*, or the constitution and proceedings of convocation. London, 1702.—[New edition], by Edward Cardwell, Oxford, 1854.

Deals mainly with the 16th and 17th centuries

761. HEFELE, C. J. VON. *Conciliengeschichte*. 7 vols. Freiburg, 1855-74; 2nd edition, 6 vols., 1873-90.—Continued by Joseph Hergenrother, vols. viii-ix, 1887-90.—Translated by W. R. Clark: *History of Christian councils*. Vols. 1.-v. [to A.D. 787]. Edinburgh, 1871-96.—Translated [by H. Leclercq]. *Histoire des Conciles*. Vols. i.-v. pt. i., in 9 vols. [to 1152]. Paris, 1907-12.

762. HINSCHIUS, PAUL. *Das Kirchenrecht der Katholiken und Protestanten in Deutschland*. System des katholischen Kirchenrechts. 6 vols. in 7. Berlin, 1869-97.

This great work, though dealing mainly with Germany, is useful to students of English history.

763. HODY, HUMPHREY. A history of English councils and convocations, and of the clergy's sitting in parliament. London, 1701.

A good detailed account.

764. JOYCE, J. W. *England's sacred synods: a constitutional history of the convocations of the clergy*. London, 1855.

765. KENNETT, WHITE. *Ecclesiastical synods and parliamentary convocations*. Pt. i. London, 1701

766. LATHBURY, THOMAS. *History of the convocation of the church of England*. London, 1842; 2nd edition, 1853.

Includes also an account of early synods and councils.

767. *MAITLAND, F. W. Roman canon law in the church of England: six essays [reprinted from the English Historical Review and the Law Quarterly Review]. London, 1898.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| I. William Lyndwood. | IV Henry II and criminous clerks |
| II. Church, state, and decretals | V. Execrabilis in the common pleas. |
| III. William of Drogheda. | VI. The deacon and the Jewess |

Essays iv.-vi. are reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a). The author contends that the canon law of Rome was binding on the ecclesiastical courts of England, a refutation of Stubbs's view (No. 768a). See also his *History of English Law*, bk. i. ch. v., and his paper, *Canon Law in England, a Reply to Dr MacColl* [who opposed his views], in *English Historical Review*, 1901, xvi. 35-45 (*Collected Papers*, iii. 137-56, and see *ibid.*, 65-77). Cf. J. H. Round, in *Contemporary Review*, 1899, lxxv 814-22; Arthur Ogle, *The Canon Law in Mediæval England*, London, 1912; L. T. Dibdin, in *Quarterly Review*, 1912, ccxvii. 413-36, and H. W. C. Davis, *The Canon Law in England*, in *Zeitschrift der Savigny-Stiftung, Kanonistische Abteilung* iii, 1913, xxxiv 344-63. See No. 3124.

768. PHILLIMORE, ROBERT. The ecclesiastical law of the church of England. 2 vols and supplement London, 1873-76, 2nd edition, 2 vols, 1895

Deals mainly with modern times

768a. Report of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the constitution and working of the ecclesiastical courts. 2 vols. in 1 *Parl. Papers*, 1883, vol. xxiv. London, 1883.

Contains a good short account of the history of church courts to 1832, by William Stubbs, i. 21-51 (for his later views see No. 769, especially the last edition, and cf. Maitland's refutation, No. 767), and trials for heresy in England prior to 1533, also by Stubbs, i. 52-70. For extracts from the records of the ecclesiastical courts of London, 1475-1640, see No. 2520a.

768b. SELDEN, JOHN. The original of ecclesiastical jurisdiction of testaments, in his *Works*, iii. 1664-74 London, 1726.

See also his *Disposition of Intestates' Goods*, *ibid.*, iii. 1676-85

769. STUBBS, WILLIAM. Seventeen lectures on the study of mediæval and modern history. Oxford, 1886; reprinted, 1887; 3rd edition, with a new preface, 1900

Chs. xiii-xiv. History of the canon law in England, with a prefatory note (in the 3rd edition) discussing Maitland's views Cf. Nos. 767, 768a.

770. TARDIF, ADOLPHE. Histoire des sources du droit canonique. Paris, 1887

See also Friedrich Maassen, *Geschichte der Quellen und der Literatur des Canonischen Rechts im Abendlande bis zum Ausgange des Mittelalters*,

vol. i, Gratz, etc, 1870; and J. F. von Schulte, *Geschichte der Quellen und Literatur des Canonischen Rechts*, 3 vols., Stuttgart, 1875-80.

771. TREVOR, GEORGE. The convocations of the two provinces their origin, etc. London, 1852.

A brief account.

772. WAKE, WILLIAM. The state of the church and clergy of England in their councils, synods, convocations, etc. London, 1703

Valuable, the appendix contains many records.

c. TITHES AND CHURCH-RATES.

Selden still remains the most exhaustive and best authority on the history of tithes, though recent investigation has corrected some of his views, as, for example, his interpretation of Ethelwulf's donation. The tone of most of the other works mentioned below is controversial. Clarke upholds the ancient tripartite division of tithes among the clergy, the church fabric, and the poor; this view is opposed by Easterby, Fuller, Hale, Selborne, and other recent authorities.

773. CLARKE, H. W. A history of tithes. London, 1891; 2nd edition, 1894

This was written to supersede his *History of Tithes from Abraham to Victoria*, London, 1887.

774. EASTERBY, WILLIAM. The history of the law of tithes in England. Cambridge, 1888.

775. FABRE, PAUL. *Recherches sur le denier de Saint Pierre en Angleterre au moyen-âge*, in *Mélanges G. B. de Rossi* [Supplément aux *Mélanges d'Archéologie et d'Histoire publiés par l'Ecole Française de Rome*, tome xii], 159-82. Paris, etc., [1892].

776. FULLER, MORRIS [J.] Our title deeds. London, [1890].

He tries to show that the tithe system was not created by the state, and that therefore tithes are church property.

777. GOODE, WILLIAM. A brief history of church-rates. 2nd edition. London, 1838. pp. 75

778. HALE, W. H. The antiquity of the church-rate system. London, 1837 pp. 51

778a. JENSEN, O The denarius sancti Petri in England. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, xv. 171-247, xix. 209-77. London, 1901-05. [Valuable.]—Der englische Peterspfennig. Heidelberg, 1903.

The two papers are practically the same. Jensen treats the subject more fully and critically than Fabre does.

779. SELBORNE, Earl of [ROUNDELL PALMER]. Ancient facts and fictions concerning churches and tithes. London, etc., 1888; 2nd edition, 1892.

Polemical, contains some account of the origin of the parochial system.

780. SELDEN, JOHN The history of tithes. [London], 1618. —Also printed in Works of Selden, iii. 1069-1298. London, 1726.

This book shows that the practices of the early church are inconsistent with the view that tithes are payable by divine right, though Selden nowhere expressly denies the doctrine of divine right. The work gave great offence to the clergy, and was suppressed by order of the court of high commission.

781. SWAN, ROBERT. The principle of church-rates, from the earliest evidences of their existence to the present time. London, [1837] pp. 80.

d. MONASTICISM.

Dugdale (No. 613) is the best authority on the history of particular religious houses, and Tanner's Notitia is a useful work of reference. Dugdale is now supplemented by sections in the Victoria county histories (No. 839). The best general accounts are those of Eckenstein, Fosbroke, Hill, and Montalembert. Fosbroke gives the fullest account of the inner life of English monasteries; Pearson, in his Historical Maps (No. 366), gives a brief exposition, with a map and lists of religious houses. See also the introduction to Stubbs's edition of *Epistolæ Cantuarienses*, Rolls Series (No. 2220); and Poole's Atlas (No. 367). A good short survey of the general history of monasticism in Europe will be found in Otto Zockler's *Askese und Mönchthum*, 2nd edition, 2 vols., Frankfurt, 1897; and a bibliography, in No. 26. Vol. i

of Max Heimbucher's *Orden und Kongregationen der Katholischen Kirche* (2 vols., Paderborn, 1896-97, 2nd edition, 3 vols., 1907-08) is also useful. On double monasteries, see No. 1611. For the history of individual orders, see § 706.

782. BROUGHTON, RICHARD. A true memorial of the ancient and religious state of Great Britain, etc. [London], 1650.—Another edition *Monastichon Britannicum*, by R. B. London, 1655.

Deals with the history of monasticism in Roman and Anglo-Saxon Britain to about A.D. 700.

783. ECKENSTEIN, LINA. Woman under monasticism, A.D. 500-1500. Cambridge, 1896.

A valuable contribution to the history of monasticism. The nunneries dealt with are chiefly English and German.

784. FOSBROKE, T. D. British monasticism 2 vols. London, 1802; 3rd edition, 1 vol., 1843.

Though its generalisations are often faulty, this work contains the fullest account of the inner monastic life.

785. FOX, SAMUEL. Monks and monasteries: an account of English monasticism. London, 1845.

786. GASQUET, F. A. English monastic life. 1st and 2nd editions. London, etc., 1904; 4th edition, [1910].

786a. — The old English bible and other essays. London, 1897; new edition, 1908.

Medieval monastic libraries, 1-34		Canterbury claustral school, 15th century, 225-46.
The monastic scriptorium, 35-53.		

See Hoare (No. 3076).

786b. GRAHAM, ROSE. The intellectual influence of English monasticism between the 10th and 12th centuries. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, xvii. 23-65. London, [1903].

787. HILL, O'DELL T. English monasticism: its rise and influence [with special reference to Glastonbury]. London, 1867.

Deals especially with the influence of the Benedictines and Franciscans upon art, literature, and social life.

787a. JAMES, M. R. On the abbey of S. Edmund at Bury [the library and the church]. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, 1895.—The ancient libraries of Canterbury and Dover: catalogues of the libraries of Christ Church priory and St. Augustine's abbey at Canterbury, and of St. Martin's priory at Dover. Cambridge, 1903.

788. MABILLON, JEAN. *Annales ordinis S. Benedicti* [to 1157]. 6 vols. Paris, 1703-39; new edition, Lucca, 1739-45.

789. MAITLAND, S. R. *The dark ages: essays illustrating the state of religion and literature.* London, 1844.—New edition, by Frederick Stokes, 1889.

790. MERRYWEATHER, F. S. *Bibliomania in the middle ages, with anecdotes illustrating the history of the monastic libraries of Great Britain.* London, 1849.—Reprinted, with an introduction by Charles Orr, New York, 1900.

On monastic and cathedral libraries, see also J. W. Clark, *The Care of Books, an Essay on the Development of Libraries from the Earliest Times*, Cambridge, 1901, new edition, 1909, G. H. Putnam, *Books and their Makers during the Middle Ages*, 2 vols., New York, etc., 1896-97, and Wattenbach (No. 249). For the archives in cathedral libraries, see § 13 and No. 787a

791. MONTALEMBERT, Comte de [C. F. R. DE TRYON]. *Les moines d'occident, depuis S. Benoît jusqu'à S. Bernard.* 7 vols. Paris, 1860-77.—Translation: *The monks of the west* 7 vols. Edinburgh, etc., 1861-79; another edition, with introduction by F. A. Gasquet, 6 vols., London, etc., 1896.

Bks. vii.-xv deal with Great Britain. The work is an eloquent plea in favour of monasticism; a panegyric, rather than a critical history, of monastic life. For its faults and merits, see *Remains of A. W. Haddan*, 1876, pp. 198-211.

792. REEVES, WILLIAM. *The Culdees of the British islands.* Dublin, 1864.—Also printed in *Royal Irish Academy*, Trans., xxiv. 119-263. Dublin, 1873.

Valuable, contains many records. On this subject, see also Skene, *Celtic Scotland* (No. 1269), vol. II ch. vi

793. REYNER, CLEMENT. *Apostolatus Benedictinorum in Anglia sive disceptatio historica de antiquitate ordinis mona-*

chorum nigrorum S. Benedicti in regno Angliæ. Douai, 1626.
—Appendix, 1626.

The appendix contains many statutes, etc., including the Regularis Concordia (No. 1438), Lanfranc's statutes for the order in England, etc. Valuable

794. TANNER, THOMAS. *Notitia monastica*: an account of all abbeys, etc., in England and Wales. London, 1744.—Reprinted, with additions by James Nasmith, Cambridge, 1787.

Valuable, contains a brief account of each religious house, with many references to unpublished records. This work is the expansion of his *Notitia Monastica*, Oxford, 1695.

795. TAUNTON, E. L. *The English black monks of St. Benedict, from the coming of St. Augustine to the present day.* 2 vols. London, 1897.

Valuable, deals mainly with modern times. The appendix of vol. 1. contains a good abstract of the consuetudinary of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, from a MS. of the early part of the 14th century.

796. WALCOTT, M. E. C. *Church work and life in English minsters.* 2 vols. London, 1879.

Vol. II deals with monasteries

797. WILLIS, BROWNE. *The history of the mitred parliamentary abbeys, etc.* 2 vols. London, 1718-19.

798. WOODHOUSE, F. C. *Monasticism, ancient and modern.* London, [1896].

A popular account.

e. BISHOPS, CATHEDRALS, ETC.

Stubbs, in his edition of *Epistolæ Cantuarienses*, Rolls Series (No. 2220), gives a good account of monastic cathedrals. For the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the crown, see No. 625; and for the history of particular bishoprics, § 24. For cathedral libraries, see § 23*d*.

799. BENSON, E. W. *The cathedral.* London, 1878.

Ch. IV contains a brief account of the history of the cathedral chapter.

800. BRIDGETT, T. E. History of the holy eucharist in Great Britain [to the Reformation] 2 vols. London, 1881; another edition, 1 vol., 1908.

Contains much information regarding church history.

800a. COX, J. C. The sanctuaries and sanctuary seekers of mediæval England. London, 1911.

See also his supplementary paper in the *Archæological Journal*, 1911, lxviii. 273-99.

801. CUTTS, E. L. Parish priests and their people in the middle ages in England. London, etc., 1898.

A useful popular book. See also F. A. Gasquet, *Parish Life in Medieval England*, London, [1906], 3rd edition, [1909]

802. DANSEY, WILLIAM. *Horæ decanice rurales* · the origin, etc., of rural deans. 2 vols. London, 1835; 2nd edition, 1844

803. GODWIN, FRANCIS. *De præsulibus Angliæ commentarius* 2 pts. London, 1616.—Another edition, by William Richardson, 2 vols, Cambridge, 1743.

This is a Latin translation of Godwin's Catalogue of the Bishops of England, London, 1601; another edition, 1615. Contains brief biographies of the bishops of England, which are still valuable. Richardson's edition is the better.

804. HILL, GEOFFREY. English dioceses · a history of their limits. London, 1900.

A useful compilation.

805. HULTON, S. F. The primacy of England. Oxford, etc., 1899.

Deals with the history of the archbishoprics of Canterbury and York, etc.

806. LEA, H. C. An historical sketch of sacerdotal celibacy in the Christian church. Philadelphia, 1867; 2nd edition, Boston, 1884; 3rd edition (*History of, etc.*), 2 vols., London, 1907
Valuable.

807. — A history of auricular confession and indulgences in the Latin church 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1896.

Valuable.

808. LEA, J. W. The bishops' oath of homage. London, 1875 pp. 52.

809. LE NEVE, JOHN. *Fasti ecclesiæ Anglicanæ*, or a calendar of the principal ecclesiastical dignitaries of England and Wales, to 1715. London, 1716—Corrected and continued by T. D. Hardy, 3 vols, Oxford, 1854

A standard work of reference.

810. MACLEAR, G F. A history of Christian missions during the middle ages. Cambridge, etc., 1863.

811. PALMER, WILLIAM *Origines liturgicæ*, or antiquities of the English ritual 2 vols. Oxford, 1832; 4th edition, London, 1845.

812. Report (First) of her majesty's commissioners appointed to inquire into the condition of the cathedral and collegiate churches of England and Wales. [Report and appendix.] 2 vols. *Parl. Papers*, 1854, vol. xxv. London, 1854.

Contains much historical information. The 2nd and 3rd reports, *ibid.*, 1854-55, vol xv, are less valuable.

813. SMITH, [J.] TOULMIN The parish: its obligations and powers London, 1854; 2nd edition, 1857.

Deals mainly with modern times

814. STUBBS, WILLIAM. *Registrum sacium Anglicanum*: an attempt to exhibit the course of episcopal succession in England Oxford, 1858; 2nd edition, 1897

Contains lists of bishops A valuable book of reference

815. WALCOTT, M. E C. *Cathedralia*: a constitutional history of cathedrals London, 1865.

§ 24. LOCAL HISTORY, INCLUDING IRELAND AND WALES.

a. General, Nos. 816-40a.

b. Particular Counties, Boroughs, Manors, etc, Nos. 841-1191.

There is no good general history of English boroughs; the most elaborate work is that of Merewether and Stephens (No. 832). Maitland's *Township and Borough* (No. 831) throws much

light on this subject. N. M. Trenholme is preparing a history of English monastic boroughs. There is an excellent chapter on craft guilds in Ashley's *Economic History* (No. 1193), and a detailed account of the gild merchant in Gross's treatise (No. 824). On general manorial history the student should consult Pollock and Maitland's *English Law*, Maitland's *Domesday Book*, Vinogradoff's *Villainage*, and Seebohm's *Village Community*: Nos. 657, 1222, 1493, 3054. The best general work on castles is Clark's (No. 426), which is supplemented by the works of Armitage, Round, and Mackenzie (Nos. 422*a*, 435*a*, 829); see also the lists of castles in Pearson's *Maps* (No. 366), 42-49. The general treatises on the forests are enumerated in § 19, and those on church history in § 23.

There is a vast literature relating to particular counties, churches, towns, manors, castles, and forests. Though many of these books contain valuable matter, few display much scholarly research in dealing with local institutions. The best county histories are little more than great storehouses of crude material concerning particular churches, manors, and boroughs, interspersed with considerable genealogical information. In the lists given below, § 24*b*, an effort has been made to enumerate those works which throw most light on institutional development or which contain valuable records. Other titles will be found in the local bibliographies, § 2.

See also § 3*c*, local journals; § 9, topography; § 11, archaeology; § 44, local government, Anglo-Saxon period; § 57, local records, § 65, parliamentary history; § 72, boroughs, A.D. 1066-1485

a. GENERAL.

816. **Bibliotheca topographica Britannica* [ed John Nichols] 10 vols. London, 1780-1800

Vol. 1. Kent and Sussex.

Vol. 2. Middlesex and Surrey.

Vol. 3. Lincolnshire.

Vol. 4. Various counties.

Vol. 5. Cambridgeshire, Suffolk, and Wales.

Vol. 6. Biography, etc

Vols. 7-8. Leicestershire.

Vols. 9-10. Various counties.

Contains histories of various manors, parishes, palaces, abbeys, etc., including many records. See *List of Books of Reference in Reading Room of the British Museum* (No. 54*a*), 4th edition, 1910, 1 109-10.

817. BRADY, ROBERT. *An historical treatise of cities and boroughs*. London, 1690; 2nd edition, 1704; new edition, 1777.

Of little value; displays a partisan spirit.

818. BRENTANO, LUJO. On the history and development of gilds. London, [1870].

A reprint of the introductory essay to Smith's English Gilds (No. 2214). There is a revised German version in Brentano's *Arbeitergilden der Gegenwart*, Leipsic, 1871. Some of his general conclusions are untenable.

819. CLARK, G. T. The castles of England [and their political influence, Wm I.-Hen. II.]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 4th series, xii. 1-16, 109-25, 177-86. London, 1881.

For his detailed account of castles, see No. 426.

820. *Collectanea topographica et genealogica* [ed. J. G. Nichols]. 8 vols. London, 1834-43.

Contains many charters and other records.

820a. DAVIS, J. P. *Corporations* 2 vols. New York, etc., 1905.

A compilation dealing with the history of monasteries, gilds, municipalities, universities, etc.

820b. *Diocesan histories. Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge.* [21 vols.] London, etc., 1880-1902.

Bath and Wells, by William Hunt, 1885	Oxford, by Edward Marshall, 1882
Canterbury, by R C Jenkins, 1880	Peterborough, by G. A Poole, [1881]
Carlisle, by R S Ferguson, 1889	Rochester, by A. J Pearman, 1897.
Chester, by R H Morris, 1895	St Asaph, by D R. Thomas, 1888.
Chichester, by W R W. Stephens, 1881.	St David's, by W. L Bevan, 1888.
Durham, by J L Low, 1881	Salisbury, by W. H. Jones, 1880.
Hereford, by H W Phillott, 1888	Sodor and Man, by A. W. Moore, 1893.
Lichfield, by William Beresford, [1889]	Winchester, by William Benham, 1884.
Lincoln, by Edmund Venables and G. G. Perry, 1897	Worcester, by I. G Smith and Phipps Onslow, 1883.
Llandaff, by E. J Newell, 1902	York, by George Ornsby, [1882]
Norwich, by Augustus Jessopp, 1884	

Short but useful accounts, each accompanied by a map of the diocese, and some of the volumes having original value.

821. DITCHFIELD, P. H. The story of our English towns. London, 1897; 2nd edition, 1901

An inaccurate popular account.

822. DOREN, ALFRED Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der Kaufmannsgilden des Mittelalters Leipsic, 1893.

§ 13. Die Gilden in England A good short account.

823. FREEMAN, E A English towns and districts London, 1883.

Contains essays on Carlisle, Exeter, Lincoln, and other towns, the origin of shires, etc

824. *GROSS, CHARLES. The gild merchant : a contribution to British municipal history. 2 vols. Oxford, 1890.

Vol ii. contains many records concerning the municipal history of particular towns See a review by F W Martland, in *Economic Journal*, June, 1891 (reprinted in his *Collected Papers*, No 656*a*, ii 223-31); and cf. C. G. Crump, *London and the Gild Merchant*, in *English Historical Review*, 1903, xviii 315. See also No 3221*b*

825. *HEGEL, KARL. Städte und Gilden der germanischen Völker im Mittelalter. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1891

England, i 13-120, 441-57. Hegel proves that the municipal constitution was not derived from gilds.

826. *Historic towns*, ed. E. A. Freeman and William Hunt. 9 vols. London, 1887-93

Bristol, by William Hunt, 1887.

Carlisle, by Mandell Creighton, 1889

Cinque Ports, by M. Burrows, 1888.

Colchester, by E. L. Cutts, 1888.

Exeter, by E. A. Freeman, 1887.

London, by W. J. Loftie, 1887.

Oxford, by C. W. Boase, 1887

Winchester, by G. W. Kitchin, 1890

York, by James Raine, 1893.

The object of the series is to emphasise the general historic position of each town ; little attention is devoted to municipal institutions. One of the best of the volumes is Freeman's *Exeter* Similar series are *Ancient Cities*, ed B C A Windle, 8 vols, London, 1903-08, and *Mediæval Towns*, J. M. Dent, London, 1898, etc.

826*a*. HONE, N J. The manor and manorial records London, [1906]

Contains many extracts from manorial records, with lists of court rolls, and a bibliography of manorial literature (pp. 312-22).

827. LAMBERT, J M Two thousand years of gild life. Hull, etc, 1891

The greater and more valuable portion relates to the gilds of Hull.

827a. LAPSLEY, G. T. The problem of the north [the relations of the central government to the northern border counties]. *American Hist. Review*, v. 440-66. New York, 1900.

828. List of sheriffs for England and Wales, from the earliest times to 1831. Public record office, Lists and indexes, no ix. *Rolls Series*. London, 1898.

Valuable See also Michael Dalton, *The Office and Authority of Sheriffs*, London, 1623; another edition, 1700; abridged edition, 1628.

829. MACKENZIE, J. D. The castles of England, their story and structure. 2 vols. London, 1897.

830. *MADOX, THOMAS *Firma burgi*, or an historical essay concerning the cities and boroughs of England. London, 1726

Contains many extracts from the pipe rolls and other public records, mainly of the 13th and 14th centuries.

831. *MAITLAND, F. W. *Township and borough*. Cambridge, 1898.

Throws much light on the transition from rural to urban life among the townsmen, and on the evolution of corporate unity in boroughs. The same writer has made valuable contributions to municipal history in his *History of English Law and his Domesday Book* (Nos. 657, 1493).

832. *MEREWETHER, H. A., and STEPHENS, A. J. The history of the boroughs and municipal corporations of the United Kingdom. 3 vols. London, 1835.

The material in this work is valuable, but many of the general conclusions are untenable

833. PAGE, WILLIAM Some remarks on the Northumbrian palatinates and regalities. *Soc. of Antiq. of London, Archæologia*, li. 143-55. London, 1888.

Tries to show that the regalian rights enjoyed within the palatinates of Durham and Lancaster, the honours of Richmond, Holderness, Hexham, etc., had their origin in the regality of the ancient kingdom and earldom of Northumbria

834. POLLOCK, FREDERICK. *Oxford lectures*. London, etc., 1890

Ch. v *The English manor*.

835. Popular county histories. 15 vols. London, 1885-1900

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| Berkshire, by C. C. King, 1887. | Norfolk, by Walter Rye, 1885. |
| Cambridgeshire, by Edward Conybeare, 1897. | Northumberland, by C. J. Bates, 1895. |
| Cumberland, by R. S. Ferguson, 1890. | Nottinghamshire, by C. Brown, 1891. |
| Derbyshire, by John Pendleton, 1886. | Oxfordshire, by J. M. Falkner, 1899. |
| Devon, by R. N. Worth, 1886. | Suffolk, by J. J. Raven, 1895. |
| Hampshire, by T. W. Shore, 1892. | Surrey, by H. E. Malden, 1900. |
| Lancashire, by Henry Fishwick, 1894. | Warwickshire, by S. Timmins, 1889. |
| | Westmorland, by R. S. Ferguson, 1894. |

Few of these volumes exhibit any original research; one of the best is Ferguson's Cumberland. There is a similar series of Oxford County Histories, and one of County Churches.

836. *Report (First) of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the municipal corporations in England and Wales. *Parl. Papers*, 1835, vols. xxiii.-xxvi. 4 vols. [London], 1835.—Index, *ibid.*, 1839, vol. xviii.

- | | |
|--|---|
| Second report (London and Southwark), <i>ibid.</i> , 1837, vol. xxv. | Report on the municipal corporations in Ireland, <i>ibid.</i> , 1835, vols. xxvii.-xxviii; 1836, vol. xxiv. |
| Reports upon certain boroughs, <i>ibid.</i> , 1837-38, vol. xxxv. | |

These various reports contain many interesting details concerning most of the towns of England, Ireland, and Wales.

837. SELIGMAN, E. R. A. Two chapters on the medieval gilds of England [Baltimore], 1887.

Deals with merchant and craft gilds.

838. THOMPSON, JAMES. An essay on English municipal history. London, 1867

838a. TIERNEY, R. H. The religious element in the mediæval gilds. *American Catholic Quarterly Review*, xxx. 647-57. Philadelphia, 1905.

839. Victoria history of the counties of England, ed. H. A. Doubleday, William Page, and others. Westminster, etc., 1900, etc.

In progress, the following volumes have been published:—

- Bedfordshire, 3 vols. and index, 1904-14.
 Berkshire, vols. i.-ii, 1906-07.
 Buckinghamshire, vols. i.-ii, 1905-08
 Cornwall, vol. i, 1906.
 Cumberland, vols. i.-ii, 1901-05.
 Derbyshire, vols. i.-ii, 1905-07.
 Devonshire, vol. i, 1906.
 Dorset, vol. ii, 1908.
 Durham, vols. i.-ii, 1905-07.
 Essex, vols. i.-ii, 1903-07.
 Gloucestershire, vol. ii, 1907.
 Hampshire, 5 vols. and index, 1900-14
 Herefordshire, vol. i, 1908.
 Hertfordshire, vols. i.-iii, 1902-12.
 ——— families, 1907.
 Kent, vol. i, 1908.
 Lancashire, vols. i.-viii, 1906-14
 Leicestershire, vol. i, 1907.
 Lincolnshire, vol. ii, 1906.
 London, vol. i, 1909.
 Middlesex, vol. ii, 1911.
 Norfolk, vols. i.-ii, 1901-06.
 Northamptonshire, vols. i.-ii, 1902-06.
 ——— families, 1906.
 Nottinghamshire, vols. i.-ii, 1906-10.
 Oxfordshire, vol. ii, 1907.
 Rutland, vol. i, 1908.
 Shropshire, vol. i, 1908.
 Somerset, vols. i.-ii, 1906-11.
 Staffordshire, vol. i, 1908.
 Suffolk, vols. i.-ii, 1907-11.
 Surrey, 4 vols. and index, 1902-14.
 Sussex, vols. i.-ii, 1905-07.
 Warwickshire, vols. i.-ii, 1904-08.
 Worcestershire, vols. i.-iii, 1901-13
 Yorkshire, vols. i.-iii, 1907-13.

A Guide to the series, containing useful lists of county records, a table of regnal years, etc., was published in 1903.

839a. VINOGRADOFF, PAUL. The growth of the manor. London, etc., 1905; 2nd edition, 1911.

840. WALFORD, CORNELIUS. Gilds: their origin, constitution, objects, and later history. London, 1888.

Exhibits no research

840a. WALKER, H. B. The book of the Cinque Ports. London, 1905

See No 2646a.

b. PARTICULAR COUNTIES, BOROUGHES, MANORS, ETC.

See No. 839.

Bedfordshire.

841. BLYTH, T. A. History of Bedford. London, etc., [1873].

842. COBBE, HENRY. Luton church, historical and descriptive. London, etc., 1899.

Valuable.

Berkshire.

842a. *BARFIELD, SAMUEL Thatcham, Berks, and its manors, ed James Parker. 2 vols Oxford, etc., 1901.

Vol. II. is a collection of wills, deeds, charters, etc., circa 975-1899.

842b. CHILDS, W. M. The story of the town of Reading. Reading, 1905

843. COATES, CHARLES The history and antiquities of Reading. London, 1802.—Supplement, 1810.

844. *HEDGES, J. K. The history of Wallingford. 2 vols. London, 1881.

844a. HURRY, J. B. Reading abbey London, 1901.

845. KERRY, CHARLES. History and antiquities of the hundred of Bray London, 1861.

Deals with manorial history

846. ——— History of the municipal church of Reading. Reading, etc., 1883.

847. LYON, WILLIAM. Chronicles of Finchampstead. London, 1895

Deals with manorial history

848. MONEY, WALTER. History of the borough of Newbury. Oxford, etc., 1887

848a. STENTON, F. M. The early history of the abbey of Abingdon. Oxford, 1913 pp. 51.

849. TIGHE, R. R., and DAVIS, J. E. Annals of Windsor : a history of the castle and town. 2 vols London, 1858.

Valuable

Buckinghamshire.

See Nos. 68, 1058, and the inventory of historical monuments published in 1912 by the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England (p. 67, above)

849a. DAVIES, A. M. The ancient hundreds of Buckinghamshire *Home Counties Magazine*, vi 134-44 London, 1904

850. LIPSCOMB, GEORGE. The history and antiquities of the county of Buckingham. 4 vols. London, 1847.

850a. BULL, F. W. History of Newport Pagnell. Kettering, 1900.

851. PARKER, JOHN. The early history and antiquities of Wycombe. Wycombe, 1878.

Valuable.

Cambridgeshire.

See No. 68a, bibliography ; § 71a, the university of Cambridge.

852. ATKINSON, T. D., and CLARK, J. W. Cambridge described : a short history of the town and university. London, etc., 1897.

853. BENTHAM, JAMES. The history and antiquities of the cathedral church of Ely. 2 vols. Cambridge, 1771 ; 2nd edition, 1 vol., Norwich, 1812—Supplement, by William Stevenson, Norwich, 1817

854. *COOPER, C. H. Annals of [the borough of] Cambridge. 5 vols. (vol. v ed. J. W. Cooper). Cambridge, 1842-1908.

Maitland (No 831) also throws much light on the history of this borough

854a. GRAY, ARTHUR. The dual origin of the town of Cambridge. *Cambridge Antiq Soc* Cambridge, 1908.

855. MAITLAND, F W The history of a Cambridgeshire manor [Wilburton]. *English Hist. Review*, ix. 417-39. London, 1894.—Reprinted in his Collected Papers (No. 656a), ii. 366-402. Cambridge, 1911

Valuable.

856. [NICHOLS, JOHN] The history and antiquities of Barnwell abbey and of Sturbridge fair [with an appendix of records], in his *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), vol. v. no. 38. London, 1786.

856a. PALMER, W. M. Village guilds of Cambridgeshire. *Cambridgesh and Huntingdonsh. Archæol Soc*, Trans, 1 330-402. Ely, 1904.

857. STUBBS, C. W. Historical memorials of Ely cathedral. London, 1897.

A popular account.

858. WARNER, R. H. The history of Thorney abbey. Wisbech, etc., 1879.

Cheshire.

See No. 688.

859. ORMEROD, GEORGE. The history of the county palatine and city of Chester. 3 vols. London, 1819.—2nd edition, by Thomas Helsby, 3 vols., [1875]—82.

860. EARWAKER, J. P. East Cheshire, or a history of the hundred of Macclesfield. 2 vols. London, 1877—80.

861. FENWICK, G. L. A history of the city of Chester. Chester, etc., 1896

862. HEGINBOTHAM, HENRY Stockport, ancient and modern 2 vols. London, 1882 [1877]—92.

Valuable.

863. List of officers of the palatinate of Chester, in the counties of Chester and Flint, and north Wales. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxi 169—261. London, 1870.

864. *MORRIS, R. H. Chester in the Plantagenet and Tudor periods. [Chester, 1893]

The best history of Chester; contains copious extracts from the town records.

864a. STEWART-BROWN, RONALD. The wapentake of Wirral: a history of the hundred and hundred court. Liverpool, 1907.

Cornwall.

See Nos. 69, 1215a.

865. ALLEN, JOHN. History of the borough of Liskeard. London, etc., 1856.

866. *MACLEAN, JOHN. The parochial and family history of the deanery of Trigg Minor. 3 vols. London, etc., 1873 [1868]—79.

867. PETER, RICHARD, and PETER, O. B. The histories of Launceston and Dunheved. Plymouth, 1885.

Cumberland.

868. FERGUSON, R. S. History of Cumberland. London, 1890.
Chs. ii.—vi. Roman period. | Ch. xiii. City of Carlisle.

869. NICOLSON, JOSEPH, and BURN, RICHARD. The history and antiquities of Westmorland and Cumberland. 2 vols. London, 1777.

The appendix contains charters granted to towns, priories, etc.

870. GILBANKS, G. E. Some records of a Cistercian abbey, Holm Cultram. London, [1899].

870a. PARKER, F. H. M. Inglewood forest. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., new series, v. 35—61, vi. 159—70, vii. 1—30, ix. 24—37, x. 1—28, xi. 1—34, xii. 1—28. Kendal, 1905—12.

Derbyshire.

871. YEATMAN, J. P. The feudal history of the county of Derby. 5 vols. in 9 pts. London, etc., [1886—1907].

Contains translations of extracts from Domesday, the pipe rolls, the Red Book of the Exchequer, Testa de Nevill, Kirkby's Quest, scutages, aids, the subsidy roll of 1 Edward III, charters, hundred rolls, assize roll of Peak forest (36 Hen. III.), etc.

872. ADDY, S. O. Historical memorials of Beauchief abbey. Oxford, etc., 1878.

Visitations of the abbey, 1278—1501, pp. 73—114.

873. COX, J. C., and HOPE, W. H. ST. JOHN. The chronicles of the collegiate church of All Saints, Derby. London, etc., 1881.

Contains valuable transcripts from churchwardens' accounts, 1465—1527, pp. 157—73.

874. KERRY, CHARLES. A history of Peak forest. *Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Journal, xv 67-98. London, etc., 1893.

875. PEGGE, SAMUEL. An historical account of Beauchief abbey. London, 1801.

Consists mainly of an abstract of its chartulary.

876. USSHER, RICHARD. An historical sketch of the parish of Croxall [with an appendix of charters, etc.]. London, 1881.

Devonshire.

See No. 70.

877. DYMOND, ROBERT. The history of the parish of St. Petrock, Exeter *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.*, Trans., xiv. 402-92. Plymouth, 1882.—Published separately, Exeter, 1889.

Contains extracts from the churchwardens' accounts, 1425-1692.

878. GRIBBLE, J B Memorials of Barnstaple. Barnstaple, 1830.

878a. HAMILTON, ADAM. History of St. Mary's abbey of Buckfast (Devon), A.D. 760-1906. Buckfastleigh, [1907].

878b. HOOKER (or VOWELL), JOHN. The antique description and account of the city of Exeter. Exeter, 1765—New edition in progress, ed. W. J. Harte Hooker's History of Exeter. *Devon and Cornwall Record Soc.* [Exeter, 1907- .]

879. MOORE, S A. A short history of the rights of common upon the forest of Dartmoor and the commons of Devon. Report of S. A. Moore to the committee, and [an] appendix of documents. *Dartmoor Preservation Assoc* Plymouth, 1890.

Valuable.

880. OLIVER, GEORGE. History of Exeter. Exeter, 1821.—[New edition, by E. Smirke], 1861—Index, by J S Attwood, 1884.

881.— Lives of the bishops of Exeter, and a history of the cathedral [with a valuable appendix, containing fabric rolls, charters, etc.] Exeter, 1861.—Index, by J. S. Attwood, 1887.

See also his *Monasticon Diœcesis Exoniensis* (No 624)

882. REYNOLDS, H. [E.] A short history of the ancient diocese of Exeter. Exeter, 1895.

883. * ROWE, J. B. Contributions to a history of the Cistercian houses of Devon. Plymouth, 1878.

Contains many extracts from the public records.

884. ROWE, SAMUEL. A perambulation of the forest of Dartmoor. Plymouth, [1848]; 3rd edition, Exeter, 1896.

Ch. xiii. Historical documents. Valuable.

885. WORTH, R. N. History of Plymouth. Plymouth, 1871; other editions, 1873, 1890.

Dorset.

See No. 71.

886. HUTCHINS, JOHN. The history and antiquities of the county of Dorset. 2 vols. London, 1774.—3rd edition, by William Shipp and J. W. Hodson, 4 vols, Westminster, 1861-70.

Valuable.

887. BOND, THOMAS. History and description of Corfe Castle. London, etc., 1883.

888. [SMART, T. W. W.] Chronicle of Cranborne: an account of the town, lordship, and chase. London, etc., 1841.

Contains many extracts from records.

889. SYDENHAM, JOHN. The history of the town and county of Poole. Poole, etc., 1839

890. WATSON, E. W. Ashmore: a history of the parish. Gloucester, 1890.

891. WEST, WILLIAM. A history of Cranborne chase. Gillingham, 1816.

Durham.

For the history of the palatinate, see also Nos. 833, 1045*a*, 2346.

892. HUTCHINSON, WILLIAM. The history and antiquities of the county palatine of Durham. 3 vols. Newcastle, 1785-94.

His account of the bishops of Durham is particularly valuable.

893. *LAPSLEY, G. T. The county palatine of Durham : a study in constitutional history. New York, etc., 1900.

894. SURTEES, ROBERT. The history and antiquities of the county palatine of Durham. 4 vols. London, 1816-40.—New edition in progress vols i.-iii. (districts of Sunderland, Gateshead, and Hartlepool), Sunderland, 1908-12

895. BRADSHAW, F[REDERICK]. The decline and fall of serfdom in Durham. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*, Archæologia Æliana, 3rd series, iv. 91-105 Newcastle, 1908.

896. RAINE, JAMES. A brief historical account of the episcopal castle, or palace, of Auckland. Durham, 1852.

897. SHARP, CUTHBERT. History of Hartlepool : a reprint of the original work published in 1816, with a supplemental history to 1851. Hartlepool, 1851.

Essex.

See No. 71*a*.

898. MORANT, PHILIP. History and antiquities of the county of Essex 2 vols. London, 1768 ; reprinted, Chelmsford, 1816.

898*a*. CLARK, ANDREW Serfdom on an Essex manor [Chatham hall], 1308-78 *English Hist Review*, xx. 479-83. London, 1905

899. CROMWELL, THOMAS History and description of the borough of Colchester. 2 vols. London, etc , 1825.

900. *FISHER, W. R. The forest of Essex: its history, laws, administration, and ancient customs. London, etc., 1887.

Perambulation of 1301, pp. 393-9. Fisher's book is supplemented by J. H. Round's essay on the same subject, in *Journal of the British Archaeological Association*, new series, 1897, iii. 36-42.

901. [GOUGH, RICHARD.] The history and antiquities of Pleshy. London, 1803.

Statutes of the guild of All Saints in the church of Morton, 1473, pp. 113-32.

902. [GRIFFIN], RICHARD, Lord BRAYBROOKE. History of Audley End and Saffron Walden. London, 1836.

Extracts from churchwardens' accounts of Walden, 1439-85, pp. 219-27.

902a. Hall (The) of Lawford hall. [By F. M. Nichols.] London, 1891.

Deals with manorial history.

903. *History of Colchester castle. [By J. H. Round?] Colchester, 1882.

Gloucestershire.

See No. 72.

904. ATKYNS, ROBERT. The ancient and present state of Gloucestershire. London, 1712, 2nd edition, 1768.

904a. BIGLAND, RALPH. Historical, monumental, and genealogical collections relative to the county of Gloucester. 2 vols. London, 1786-92.

Devoted mainly to monumental inscriptions, genealogical tables, etc. For an index of the heraldry, by F. Were, see *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc., Trans.*, 1905, xxviii. 147-510.

905. FOSBROKE, T. D. Abstracts of records and manuscripts respecting the county of Gloucester. [Half-title: History of Gloucestershire.] 2 vols. Gloucester, etc., 1807.

906. [RUDDER, SAMUEL.] A new history of Gloucestershire. Cirencester, 1779.

Contains a facsimile copy of the Domesday for Gloucestershire, and an appendix of documents.

906a. BADDELEY, W. ST. CLAIR. A Cotteswold manor, being the history of Painswick. Gloucester, etc., 1907.

907. BARTLEET, S. E. The manor and borough of Chipping Campden. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., ix. 134-95, 354-5. Bristol, [1885].

908. BENNETT, JAMES. The history of Tewkesbury. Tewkesbury, 1830; abridged edition, 1835.

909. BRAINE, A. The history of Kingswood forest. London, etc., 1891.

910. *ELLACOMBE, H. T. The history of the parish of Bitton. 2 pts. Exeter, 1881-83.

Contains court rolls, wills, inquests post mortem, etc.

911. FOSBROKE, T. D. An original history of the city of Gloucester. London, 1819.

912. FULLER, E. A. Cirencester. manor and town. *Bristol and Glouc Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., ix. 298-344. Bristol, [1885].

For other interesting papers by the same writer, on the gild merchant and customary tenants in Cirencester, see *ibid.*, ii 285-319, xviii 32-74, 175-6, xx 114-26.

913. NICHOLLS, H. G. The forest of Dean. London, 1858.

Meagre for the medieval period. See Miss Bazeley's valuable paper in *Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society*, 1910, xxxiii 153-286.

914. NICHOLLS, J. F., and TAYLOR, JOHN. Bristol, past and present. 3 vols. Bristol, 1881-82.

915. SEYER, SAMUEL. Memoirs, historical and topographical, of Bristol. 2 vols. Bristol, 1821-23.

The best history of Bristol.

916. SMYTH, JOHN. The Berkeley MSS. Vol. iii.: A description of the hundred of Berkeley, ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc Archæol. Soc.* Gloucester, 1885.

Contains a valuable account of manorial history. See No. 3042.

917. WEARE, G. E. Collectanea relating to the Bristol friars minors. Bristol, 1893.

Hampshire.

See No. 73, bibliography ; § 71*b*, Winchester college.

918. WOODWARD, B. B., WILKS, T. C., and LOCKHART, CHARLES. A general history of Hampshire, including the isle of Wight. 3 vols. London, [1861-69].

919. ALLEN, LAKE History of Portsmouth. London, 1817.

920. *BAIGENT, F. J., and MILLARD, J. E. A history of the town and manor of Basingstoke Basingstoke, etc., 1889. Selections from the court rolls, 1390-1588, pp. 247-356.

921. *DAVIES, J. S. A history of Southampton. Southampton, etc., 1883.

See also F. J. C. Hearnshaw and F. Clarke, A Short History of Southampton, Oxford, 1910

922. HARTSHORNE, C. H. On the history and architecture of Porchester castle. *Royal Archaeol Institute of Great Britain*, Proceedings at Winchester, 1845, pp. 17-43. London, 1846.

923. HERVEY, THOMAS. A history of the united parishes of Colmer and Priors Dean. Colmer, 1880.

Deals with manorial history.

924. HUTCHINSON, H. G. The New Forest. London, 1904 ; 3rd edition, [1907].

924*a*. LIVEING, H. G. D. Records of Romsey abbey. an account of the Benedictine house of nuns. Winchester, 1906.

925. MILNER, JOHN The history and survey of the antiquities of Winchester. Winchester, [1798], appendix, 1801 ; 3rd edition, 2 vols., [1839].

See also W. R. W. Stephens and W. W. Capes, The Bishops of Winchester, Winchester, etc., 1907.

925*a*. SPEED, JOHN. The history and antiquity of Southampton, ed. E. R. Aubrey. *Southampton Record Soc.* Southampton, 1909.

Printed from Speed's MS, which was written about 1770.

926. * STEVENS, JOSEPH. A parochial history of St. Mary Bourne, with an account of the manor of Hurstbourne Priors. London, 1888.

927. WISE, J. R. The New Forest : its history and scenery. London, 1863 [1862] ; 5th edition, 1895.

The author shows that the chroniclers greatly exaggerate the extent of the desolation wrought by William the Conqueror in the construction of the New Forest. F. Baring, however, in his paper *The Making of the New Forest*, in *English Historical Review*, 1901, xvi 427-38, disagrees with Wise, and with Lewis (No. 681), and is inclined to accept the old view that William wrought much devastation in the making of the New Forest. Cf. F. H. M. Parker, *ibid*, 1912, xxvii 26-38, who argues that the story of William's devastation was fabricated to cover the conspiracy which resulted in the death of William II ; and see Baring's note, *ibid*, pp. 513-15

Herefordshire.

See No. 74.

928. DUNCUMB, JOHN. Collections towards the history and antiquities of the county of Hereford. 3 vols. (vol. iii. by W. H. Cooke) Hereford, etc., 1804-82.—Continuation, by W. H. Cooke : Hundred of Grimsworth London, 1892.—Continuations, by M. G. Watkins : Hundred of Huntingdon, and Hundred of Radlow. 2 pts. in 1 vol. Hereford, 1897-1902.—Continuation, by J. H. Matthews. Hundred of Wormslow. Pt. 1 : Upper division. Hereford, 1912.

928a. BANNISTER, A. T. The history of Ewias Harold. Hereford, 1902.

928b. HAVERGAL, F. T. *Fasti Herefordenses* and other antiquarian memorials of Hereford. Edinburgh, 1869.

929. * JOHNSON, RICHARD. The ancient customs of the city of Hereford, with translations of charters ; also some account of the trades of the city. London, 1868 ; 2nd edition, 1882.

930. [RAWLINSON, RICHARD.] The history of the cathedral church of Hereford. London, 1717.

The appendix contains seventy-one Latin charters.

Hertfordshire.

An inventory of the historical monuments in Hertfordshire was published in 1910 by the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England (see p. 67, above)

931. CLUTTERBUCK, ROBERT. The history and antiquities of the county of Hertford. 3 vols. London, 1815-27.

The appendixes of vols. ii-iii contain a survey of the borough of Hertford, 5 Edw. III, and surveys of the manors of Hatfield, Stevenage, Totteridge, Little Hadham, and Kelshall, made in 1277.

932. CUSSANS, J. E. History of Hertfordshire. 3 vols. London, etc, 1870-81.

933. FROUDE, J. A. Short studies. 3rd series. London, 1877, various reprints.

Annals of an English abbey (St. Albans), 1-89.

934. NEWCOME, PETER. The history of the abbey of St Alban London, 1793; reprinted, 1795

934a. TREGELLES, J. A. History of Hoddesdon. Hertford, 1908.

Huntingdonshire.

See No. 75.

935. GORHAM, G. C. The history and antiquities of Eynesbury and St. Neots. 2 vols. and supplement. London, 1824.

The supplement contains an abstract of two chartularies of the priory of St Neots, and vol. ii contains extracts from these chartularies, together with various other records

936. *NEILSON, NELLIE. Economic conditions on the manors of Ramsey abbey. [Philadelphia, 1899.]

Compotus rolls of Wistowe, Hunts,
1297, app. 1-103.
Rental of Wistowe, 1381, app. 104-
16.

Compotus roll of the banlieu of
Ramsey, 1312, app. 119-20.

Miss Neilson believes that from about A.D. 1150 to 1250 there was an increase of villen obligations on the Ramsey manors.

937. WISE, JOHN, and NOBLE, W M. Ramsey abbey, its rise and fall. Huntingdon, etc, [1881].

Ireland: General.

See No. 84*a*, bibliography; § 22, tenures of land; and Nos. 361, 836, 1231*a*, 1235, 1301, 1614*a*, 1617*a*.

938. GILBERT, J. T. History of the viceroys of Ireland. Dublin, etc., 1865.

938*a*. GREEN, A. S. The making of Ireland and its undoing, 1200-1600. London, 1908; reprinted, 1909.

Uncritical, and displays a strong anti-English bias. The author ascribes the 'undoing' of Irish trade and culture to the greed of English rulers and English merchants. See a review by G. H. Orpen, in *English Historical Review*, 1909, xxiv 129-35.

Other recent general works: M. J. Bonn, *Die Englische Kolonisation in Irland*, 2 vols., Stuttgart, etc., 1906; A. U. A. Clench, *History of Ireland to Henry II.*, vol. 1, London, 1908; E. A. D'Alton, *History of Ireland*, 3 vols., Dublin, 1903-10.

939. *JOYCE, P. W. A short history of Ireland, to 1608. London, etc., 1893; new impression, 1911.

See also No. 1231*a*.

940. O'GRADY, STANDISH [H.] The last kings of Ireland. *English Hist. Review*, iv. 286-303. London, 1889.

940*a*. ORPEN, G. H. Ireland under the Normans, 1169-1216. 2 vols. Oxford, 1911.

Valuable. Contains copious notes, a map of Ireland as it was just prior to the coming of the Normans, and one showing the distribution of notes. To be continued for later periods.

941. RICHEY, A. G. A short history of the Irish people, ed. R. R. Kane. Dublin, etc., 1887.

This is a new edition of his *Lectures on Ireland*, 2 vols., Dublin, 1869-70.

942. ZIMMER, HEINRICH. Die Bedeutung des irischen Elements für die mittelalterliche Kultur. *Preussische Jahrbücher*, lix. 27-59. Berlin, 1887—Translated by J. L. Edmands. The Irish element in medieval culture. New York, etc., 1891; reprinted, 1913.

See his *Über Direkte Handelsverbindungen Westgalliens mit Irland im Altertum und Frühen Mittelalter*, Königlich Preussische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Sitzungsberichte, 1909, nos. xiv.-xxi. passim; and J. von Pflugk-Harttung, *The Old Irish on the Continent*, Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., new series, 1891, v. 75-102.

Ireland : The Church.

See §§ 47*b*, 70.

943. ARCHDALL, MERVYN. *Monasticon Hibernicum*. Dublin, 1786.—Another edition, by P. F. Moran, 2 vols., 1873–76.

A recent book, detailed but based on modern authorities, is J. P. Rushe's *A Second Thebaid . a Popular Account of the Ancient Monasteries of Ireland*, Dublin, etc., 1905.

944. BELLESHEIM, ALPHONS. *Geschichte der katholischen Kirche in Irland*. 3 vols. Mainz, 1890–91.

Valuable.

945. BURKE, O. J. *The history of the archbishops of Tuam*. Dublin, 1882.

946. COTTON, HENRY. *Fasti ecclesiæ Hibernicæ*: the succession of the prelates and members of the cathedral bodies of Ireland. 5 vols. Dublin, 1847 [1845]–60; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1851.—Supplement, 1878.

947. D'ALTON, JOHN. *The memoirs of the archbishops of Dublin*. Dublin, 1838.

948. HARTRY, MALACHY. *Triumphalia chronologica monasterii S. Crucis [co. Tipperary] De Cisterciensium Hibernorum viris illustribus*. Edited, with a translation, by Denis Murphy. Dublin, 1895.

Both works are in Latin, the first was written in 1640, the second in 1649.

949. HERON, JAMES. *The Celtic church in Ireland: the story of Irish Christianity to the Reformation*. London, 1898.

A good popular account, devoted mainly to the early Irish church.

950. KILLEN, W. D. *The ecclesiastical history of Ireland*. 2 vols. London, 1875.

Valuable.

951. LANIGAN, JOHN. *An ecclesiastical history of Ireland, to the beginning of the thirteenth century*. 4 vols. Dublin, 1822; 2nd edition, 1829.

Valuable.

952. MASON, W. M. History and antiquities of the cathedral church of St. Patrick near Dublin, 1190-1819. Dublin, 1820.

953. OLDEN, THOMAS. The church of Ireland. London, 1892.

953a. [Recent diocesan histories, etc.] John Begley, The diocese of Limerick, ancient and modern. Dublin, etc., 1906.—William Carrigan, History of the diocese of Ossory 4 vols. Dublin, 1905.—John Healy, History of the diocese of Meath. 2 vols. Dublin, 1908.—H. T. Knox, Notes on the early history of the dioceses of Tuam, Killala, and Achonry. Dublin, 1904.—Jacob MacCaffrey, The black book of Limerick. [Dublin], 1906 pp. 120.—T. J. Westropp, Survey of the ancient churches of the county of Limerick. *Royal Irish Academy*, Proceedings, xxv. 327-480 Dublin, etc., 1905.

954. WARE, JAMES. De præsulibus Hiberniæ commentarius. Dublin, 1665.—Translated by Walter Harris, History of the bishops of Ireland, in Whole Works of James Ware, vol. 1. Dublin, 1739; reprinted, 1764

The best general work on Irish bishops

Ireland: Counties, Boroughs, etc.

See No 440a.

955. BALL, F. E. A history of the county of Dublin. 4 pts. Dublin, 1902-06.

956. D'ALTON, JOHN. History of the county of Dublin. Dublin, 1838.—History of Drogheda 2 vols. Dublin, 1844

956a. FALKINER, C. L. The counties of Ireland their origin, etc *Royal Irish Academy*, Proceedings, xxiv. 169-94. Dublin, etc., 1904.

956b. — The hospital of St John of Jerusalem in Ireland. Ibid., xxvi 275-317 Dublin, etc., 1907

957. *GALE, PETER. An inquiry into the ancient corporate system of Ireland London, etc., 1834.

A general sketch of Irish municipal history, with a valuable appendix of charters and other documents.

958. GIBSON, C. B. The history of the county and city of Cork 2 vols. London, 1861.

959. GILBERT, J. T. A history of the city of Dublin. 3 vols. Dublin, etc., 1854-59.—Abridged edition [by R. M. Gilbert], 1903. See also L. J. Vogt's *Dublin som Norsk by*, Christiania, 1896.

960. HALIDAY, CHARLES. The Scandinavian kingdom of Dublin, ed. J. P. Prendergast. Dublin, etc., 1881; 2nd edition, 1884.

961. HARDIMAN, JAMES The history of the town of Galway. Dublin, 1820.

961a. HORE, P. H History of the town and county of Wexford. 6 vols. London, 1900-11.

Valuable, compiled from public records, etc.

962. LENIHAN, MAURICE. Limerick. its history and antiquities Dublin, 1866.

963. SMITH, CHARLES. The ancient and present state of the county and city of Cork 2 vols. Dublin, 1750; 2nd edition, 1774.—Reprinted as a supplement to the Journal of the Cork Historical and Archæological Society. Cork, 1893-94.

964. — The ancient and present state of the county and city of Waterford. Dublin, 1746, 2nd edition, 1774.

A brief account.

965. STUART, JAMES Historical memoirs of the city of Armagh. Newry, etc, 1819—Revised by Ambrose Coleman, Dublin, 1900.

965a. WOOD, HERBERT. The templars in Ireland. *Royal Irish Academy*, Proceedings, xxvi. 327-77. Dublin, etc., 1907.

Kent.

See No. 76, bibliography; § 22, tenures of land.

966. FURLEY, ROBERT. A history of the Weald of Kent, with an outline of the early history of the county. 2 vols. in 3 pts. Ashford, etc., 1871-74.

Vol. ii. ch. ii. contains extracts from the assize rolls of 25 and 39 Henry III.

967. HASTED, EDWARD. The history and topographical survey of Kent. 4 vols. Canterbury, 1778-99; 2nd edition, 12 vols., 1797-1801.—New edition, by H. H. Drake, pt. i, 1886.

967a. BOGGIS, R. J. E. A history of St. Augustine's monastery, Canterbury. Canterbury, 1901.

968. *BOYS, WILLIAM. Collections for an history of Sandwich, with notices of the other Cinque Ports. Canterbury, 1792.

Contains the customal of Sandwich. On the Cinque Ports, see also Burrows (No 826)

969. DUNCOMBE, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Reculver and Herne, in *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), vol. i. no. xviii. London, 1784.—Appendix, *ibid.*, vol. 1. no. xlv., 1787.

970. DUNCOMBE, JOHN, and BATTELY, NICHOLAS. The history and antiquities of the three episcopal hospitals at and near Canterbury. viz. St. Nicholas, at Harbledown, St. John's, Northgate; and St. Thomas, of Eastbridge *Ibid.*, vol. 1. no. xxx. London, 1785.

971. FRAMPTON, T. S. A glance at the hundred of Wrotham. Maidstone, etc, 1881. pp. 99.

This little book consists mainly of extracts from the assize rolls, 1293-1313.

972. FULLER, M. [J.] The throne of Canterbury, or the archbishop's jurisdiction. London, etc, 1891.

Ch. vii. Historical survey. On this subject, see also No. 805.

973. HASTED, EDWARD. The history of Canterbury, civil and ecclesiastical. Canterbury, 1799, 2nd edition, 2 vols, 1801.

974. HOOK, W. F. Lives of the archbishops of Canterbury. 12 vols. London, 1860-76.

Vols vi.-xi are also designated 'vols 1-v1, new series.'

975. JACOB, EDWARD. The history of the town and port of Faversham. London, 1774.

976. *LYON, JOHN. The history of the town and port of Dover, and of Dover castle ; with a short account of the Cinque Ports. 2 vols Dover, 1813-14

Vol i, pp. 246-366, deals mainly with the institutions of the Cinque Ports ; vol. ii. contains an English version of the abbreviated customals of Dover, Romney, Rye, Sandwich, and Winchelsea.

977. MARTIN, C. W. The history of Leeds castle. Westminster, 1869.

The appendix contains records.

978. SOMNER, WILLIAM The antiquities of Canterbury. Canterbury, 1640 ; 2nd edition, 2 pts., 1703.

The most elaborate history of Canterbury.

979. STANLEY, A. P. Historical memorials of Canterbury. London, 1855 ; [10th edition], 1904 ; new edition, 1912.

Ch 1 Landing of Augustine

Ch ii. Murder of Becket.

Ch. iii. The Black Prince.

Ch iv. The shrine of Becket.

980. WADMORE, J F. The knight hospitallers in Kent. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, xxii. 232-74, xxiv. 128-38. London, 1897-1900.

980a. WEBB, E. A, MILLER, G. W., and BECKWITH, J. History of Chislehurst. London, 1899.

981. *WOODRUFF, C. E. A history of the town and port of Fordwich, with a transcription of the custumal. Canterbury, [1895].

Lancashire.

See No. 77.

982. BAINES, EDWARD. The history of the county palatine and duchy of Lancaster. New edition, by James Croston. 5 vols. Manchester, etc., 1888 [1886]-93.—Earlier editions: 2 vols., 1824 ; 4 vols., 1836 ; 2 vols., 1868-70.

983. ABRAM, W. A. Preston guild merchant, 1882 : memorials of the Preston guilds. Preston, 1882.

984. *BECK, T. A. *Annales Furnesienses: history and antiquities of the abbey of Furness.* London, etc., 1844.

Ch. ii. The Cistercian monks.	App. Table of contents of the char-
Ch. iii. History of the abbey.	terulary, and other records.

984a. CLEMESHA, H. W. *A history of Preston in Amounderness* Manchester, 1912.

Deals mainly with later periods. Contains a chapter on the gold merchant

984b. COWPER, H. S. *Hawkshead: its history, etc.* London, etc., 1899.

984c. FARRER, WILLIAM. *A history of the parish of North Meols.* Liverpool, 1903.

985. FISHWICK, HENRY. *The history of the parish of Rochdale.* Rochdale, etc., 1889.

Ch. xv. contains extracts from manorial court rolls, 1335-36, 1566-1624.

986. GLOVER, WILLIAM. *History of Ashton-under-Lyne,* ed. John Andrew. Ashton-under-Lyne, 1884

987. HARDWICK, CHARLES. *History of the borough of Preston* Preston, etc., 1857.

988. HEWITSON, ANTHONY. *History of Preston.* Preston, 1883.

989. HIBBERT-WARE, SAMUEL. *The ancient parish church of Manchester, and why it was collegiate.* Manchester, 1848

Deals also with the early manorial and municipal history of Manchester.

989a. MUIR, RAMSAY. *A history of Liverpool.* London, 1907.

989b. *MUIR, RAMSAY, and PLATT, E. M. *A history of municipal government in Liverpool, to 1835* 2 pts. in 1 vol. London, 1906

Pt. 1., introduction; pt. ii., charters, leases, etc., text and translation.

990. NEWBIGGING, THOMAS. *History of the forest of Rossendale.* London, 1868; 2nd edition, Rawtenstall, 1893.

991. PICTON, J. A. Memorials of Liverpool. 2 vols. London, etc., 1873; 2nd edition, 1875; revised and continued, 1907.

Valuable.

992. REILLY, JOHN. The history of Manchester. Vol. i. Manchester, etc., 1861.

993. SIMPSON, ROBERT. The history and antiquities of the town of Lancaster. Lancaster, 1852.

994. SINCLAIR, DAVID. The history of Wigan. 2 vols. Wigan, 1882-[83].

Valuable.

994a. *TAIT, JAMES Mediæval Manchester and the beginnings of Lancashire. Manchester, 1904.

Contains the parallel charters of Salford, Stockport, and Manchester.

995. WHITAKER, T. D. The history of the parish of Whalley and the honour of Clitheroe Blackburn, 1801; 4th edition, by J. G. Nichols and P. A. Lyons, 2 vols., London, 1872-76.

Vol. i. contains many records relating to the abbey of Whalley.

Leicestershire.

See No 2487.

996. *NICHOLS, JOHN. The history and antiquities of the county of Leicester. 4 vols. in 8 London, 1795-1815.

The following are some of the many records printed in this work :—

Rental, etc., of Leicester abbey, i. app. 53-108.	Documents relating to Croxton abbey, ii. app. 77-107.
Lists of knights' fees, i. pp ciii.-cxxxvi	Chartulary of the honour of Segrave (extracts), ii. app. 108-20.
Charters, etc., of Belvoir priory, ii app. 2-39.	Chartulary of Garendon abbey (extracts), ii. app. 133-8

See also his Antiquities in Leicestershire, etc., in his Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica (No. 816), London, 1790, vols. vii.-viii.

997. *THOMPSON, JAMES. The history of Leicester, to the end of the seventeenth century. Leicester, etc., 1849.

A recent scholarly work on the same subject is E. F. Doering's Studien zur Verfassungsgeschichte von Leicester, Hanau, 1908, pp 78.

Lincolnshire.

See No. 77a.

997a. ALLEN, THOMAS. The history of the county of Lincoln. 2 vols. London, etc., 1834.

Extent of Boston, 1279, i 217-19.

997b. BROWN, ROBERT. Notes on the earlier history of Barton-on-Humber [to 1377]. 2 vols. London, [1906-08].

997c. COLE, R. E. G. The royal burgh of Torksey. *Associated Archit. Societies*, Reports and Papers, xxviii. 451-530. Lincoln, [1906].

Contains an abstract of a customal, circa 1238.

998. ENGLISH, H. S. Crowland and Burgh: a light on the historians and on the history of Crowland abbey and the monastery at Peterborough, to 1193. 3 vols. London, 1871.

999. [GOUGH, RICHARD] History and antiquities of Croyland abbey, in *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No 816), vol. iii. no. xi. London, 1783.

The appendix contains charters, extracts from the abbey register, etc.

1000. MACDONALD, G. W. Historical notices of the parish of Holbeach. King's Lynn, 1890.

1001. MASSINGBERD, W. O. History of the parish of Ormsby-cum-Ketsby. Lincoln, [1893].

Court rolls of the manor of Ormsby, 1410-1832, pp. 244-83. The work also contains a translation of many charters, etc.

1002. THOMPSON, PISHEY. The history and antiquities of Boston. Boston, etc., 1856

London and Middlesex.

1003. BAYLEY, JOHN. The history and antiquities of the Tower of London 2 pts. London, 1821-25; 2nd edition, 1830.

The record tower, 212-57. A valuable book.

1003a. BEAVEN, A. B. The aldermen of the city of London, temp Henry III.—[1912]. 2 vols. London, 1908-13.

A 'practically exhaustive' list of the London aldermen, arranged by wards. See also No 2510

1004. BRAYLEY, E. W. The history of the abbey church of St. Peter, Westminster. Illustrated by J. P. Neale. 2 vols. London, 1818-23.

1005. City of London livery companies' commission. Report and appendix. *Parl. Papers*, 1884, vol. xxxix. 5 pts. London, 1884.

See also the report of 1837 (No. 836).

1006. [DUCAREL, A. C.] History of the royal hospital and collegiate church of St. Katharine near the Tower of London, in *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), vol. ii. no. v. London, 1782

1007. DUGDALE, WILLIAM. History of St. Paul's cathedral. London, 1658.—The same, with additions, by Henry Ellis, 1818.

The body of the work is mainly descriptive; the appendix contains valuable documents.

1007a. FÈRET, C. J. Fulham, old and new. 3 vols. London, 1900.

Contains 500 illustrations.

1007b. GOMME, G. L. The governance of London. London, 1907.

Contents that long after the departure of the main body of the Romans from Britain the constitution of London remained essentially Roman.

1008. HAZLITT, W. C. The livery companies of the city of London: their origin, etc. London, etc, 1892.

Valuable, though displaying little research.

1009. HERBERT, WILLIAM. The history of the twelve great livery companies of London. 2 vols. London, 1836-37.

The best general history of the great companies.

1009a. LETHABY, W. R. London before the conquest. London, 1902.

1010. LOFTIE, W. J. A history of London. 2 vols. and supplement. London, 1883-84.—2nd edition, 2 vols., 1884.

1011. MAITLAND, WILLIAM. The history of London. London, 1739; other editions, 2 vols., 1756, 1760, 1769, 1772, 1775.

1012. MILMAN, H. H. Annals of St. Paul's cathedral. London, 1868; 2nd edition, 1869.

1013. NEWCOURT, RICHARD. Repertorium ecclesiasticum parochiale Londinense: history of the diocese of London, the parish churches, etc. 2 vols. London, 1708-10.

George Hennessy's *Novum Repertorium Parochiale Londinense*, London, 1898, is virtually, so far as the present diocese is concerned, a new edition and continuation of Newcourt's work.

1014. NOORTHOUCK, JOHN. A new history of London, including Westminster and Southwark. London, 1773.

The appendix contains a translation of the charters of London, etc.

1015. *NORTON, GEORGE. Commentaries on the history, constitution, and chartered franchises of the city of London. London, 1829; 3rd edition, 1869

The best constitutional history of the city.

1016. *PULLING, ALEXANDER. The laws, customs, usages, and regulations of the city and port of London. 2nd edition London, [1854].—Earlier editions: A practical treatise on the laws, customs, etc., 1842, 1849.

The edition of 1849, like that of 1854, is called the second.

1017. ROBINSON, WILLIAM. The history and antiquities of the parish of Tottenham London, 1818; 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1840.

Contains extracts from manorial records.

1018. ROUND, J. H. The commune of London, in his Commune of London and other Studies (No. 2826a), ch. xi. Westminster, 1899.

See also *ibid.*, ch. v. (London under Stephen); Round's *Geoffrey de Mandeville* (No. 2828); and G. B. Adams, *London and the Commune*, in *English Historical Review*, 1904, xix. 702-6, and 1909, xxiv. 490-95 (reprinted in his *Origin of the English Constitution*, No. 638, pp. 355-69)

1019. SHARPE, R. R. London and the kingdom. 3 vols. London, 1894-95.

1020. SIMPSON, W. S. Chapters in the history of old St. Paul's. London, 1881.

1021. — Gleanings from old St. Paul's. London, 1889.

1022. — St. Paul's cathedral and old city life, from the thirteenth to the sixteenth centuries. London, 1894.

1023. STANHOPE, WALTER. Monastic London, 1200-1600. London, 1887.

A brief account, of little value.

1024. STANLEY, A. P. Historical memorials of Westminster abbey. London, 1868; 5th edition, 1882; American edition, from the '6th London edition,' 3 vols., New York, 1888-89.

Ch. 1. Foundation of the abbey.		Ch. iii. The abbey before the Reformation.
Ch. ii. The coronations		

See also J. A. Robinson's volumes (No 2525a).

1025. STOW, JOHN. A survey of the cities of London and Westminster and the borough of Southwark. 6th edition. 2 vols. London, 1754-55.—Other editions: 1598, 1603, 1618, 1633, 1720, 1842, 1890; ed. Henry Morley, London, 1902; ed. C. L. Kingsford, 2 vols., Oxford, 1908 [the best edition].—Selections, ed. A. Barter, London, 1910.

A 'Survey' of London, of which five parts have appeared (1900-1914), has been undertaken by the London County Council

1025a. UNWIN, GEORGE. The gilds and companies of London. London, [1908].

Valuable.

1025b. WELCH, CHARLES. History of the worshipful company of pewterers of the city of London, based upon their own records. 2 vols. London, 1902.—History of the worshipful company of paviors of the city of London. [London], 1909.

Monmouthshire.

1025c. BRADNEY, J. A. A history of Monmouthshire. Vols. i.-ii., in 4 pts. London, 1904-14.

Deals with the hundreds of Skenfrith, Abergavenny, Raglan, and Trelech

Norfolk.

See No. 78.

1026. ASTLEY, H. J. D. Memorials of old Norfolk. London, 1908.

1026a. BLOMEFIELD, FRANCIS. An essay towards a topographical history of the county of Norfolk. 5 vols. Fersfield, etc., 1739-75; another edition, 11 vols., London, 1805-10.—Index nominum, by J. N. Chadwick, King's Lynn, 1862.

1027. CARTHEW, G. A. The hundred of Launditch and deanery of Brisley: evidences and notes from public records, etc. 3 pts. Norwich, 1877-79.

Contains the following and many other records illustrating manorial and family history: charters of Castle Acre priory, Wissingsete, and North Elmham, 1. 117-34, 253-75, 285-97, inquests post mortem, etc., relating to Gressenhall, 1. 201-21. A valuable collection of materials, marred by many errors of transcription.

1028. CRABBE, GEORGE. Some materials for a history of the parish of Thompson, ed. Augustus Jessopp. Norwich, 1892.

Deals with manorial history. For some of Jessopp's studies in Norfolk history, see No. 3097.

1028a. DAVENPORT, F. G. The economic development of a Norfolk manor [Forncett], 1086-1565. Cambridge, 1906.

The appendix contains account rolls of the manor, 1272-73, 1376-78, court rolls, 1400, etc. Valuable.

1029. HARROD, HENRY. Gleanings among the castles and convents of Norfolk. Norwich, 1857.

Binham priory, 198-210.
Black friars, Norwich, 71-96
Bromholm priory, 220-32.
Buckenham priory, 211-19.
Castle Acre castle, 97-106.
Castle Acre priory, 107-24.

Norwich castle, 125-54.
Norwich cathedral priory, 233-342
Rising castle, 25-70.
Thetford priory, 1-24.
Walsingham priory, 155-97.

1030. *HUDSON, WILLIAM. Traces of the early development of municipal organisation in the city of Norwich. *Royal*

Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, *Archæol. Journal*, xlv. 293-330. London, 1889.

Other valuable works by the same writer :—

History of the parish of St Peter Permouthergate, Norwich, pt. 1, Norwich, 1889.	their origin and history, London, 1891.
The wards of the city of Norwich,	How the city of Norwich grew into shape, Norwich, 1896.

1031. KIRKPATRICK, JOHN. History of the religious orders, hospitals, and castles of Norwich. London, etc., 1845.

1032. LE STRANGE, HAMON. Norfolk official lists [of sheriffs, members of parliament, diocesan and borough officers, etc.]. Norwich, 1890.

Similar but less exhaustive lists, by W. C. Ewing, were issued anonymously in 1837.

1033. PALMER, C. J. The history of Great Yarmouth. Great Yarmouth, etc., 1856.

Valuable. See also his *Perustration of Great Yarmouth*, 3 vols., Great Yarmouth, 1872-75

1034. RICHARDS, WILLIAM. The history of Lynn. 2 vols. Lynn, 1812

Devotes much attention to gilds. Probably the best history of Lynn is H. J. Hillen's *Borough of King's Lynn*, 2 vols., Norwich, [1907]

1035. RYE, WALTER. Carrow abbey, its foundation, etc. [with appendixes containing charters, extracts from wills, etc.]. Norwich, 1889.—Cromer, past and present [with appendixes of subsidy rolls, feet of fines, charters, wills, etc.]. Norwich, etc., 1889

1035a. — Norfolk families. Norwich, 1913. [1911-13].

1036. *SWINDEN, HENRY. The history and antiquities of Great Yarmouth. Norwich, 1772.

The best history of Yarmouth; contains town charters, ordinances, and other records.

1037. TAYLOR, RICHARD. Index monasticus, or the abbeys, friaries, hospitals, etc. in the diocese of Norwich [Norfolk and Suffolk], briefly described. London, etc., 1821.

Northamptonshire.

See No. 79.

1038. BAKER, GEORGE. The history and antiquities of the county of Northampton. 2 vols. London, 1822-41.

1038a. GASCHES, L. B. History of the liberty of Peterborough and the jurisdiction of the justices of gaol delivery for the hundred of Nassaburgh. Peterborough, 1905. pp 71.

1039. GUNTON, SIMON. The history of the church of Peterborough [with an appendix of charters]. London, 1686.

See No. 998.

1040. HARTSHORNE, C. H. Historical memorials of Northampton Northampton, etc., 1848.

A valuable little book

1040a. SERJEANTSON, R. M. History of the church of All Saints, Northampton Northampton, 1901.

Serjeantson has also written histories of the churches of St. Peter (1904) and St. Giles (1911), the Six Houses of Friars (1911), the castle of Northampton (1908), etc.

Northumberland.

1041. *A history of Northumberland. Issued under the direction of the Northumberland county history committee. Vols. i-x Newcastle, etc., 1893-1914

1041a. HARTSHORNE, C. H. Feudal and military antiquities of Northumberland and the Scottish borders. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Memoirs of Northumberland, vol. ii. London, 1858

1042. *HODGSON, JOHN. A history of Northumberland, in three parts. [Pt. i. by J. H. Hinde, 1858.] 7 vols Newcastle, 1820-58

Charters relating to Simonburne parish, pt iii. vol 1. pp. 1-25
Ancient deeds, etc, pt iii. vol 11 pp 1-36
Records respecting church institutions, pt. iii vol 11 pp. 37-170

Pipe rolls, 1129-1272, pt iii vol. iii ; also printed separately, as Magnus Rotulus Pipæ, or the Great Roll of the Exchequer for Northumberland, 1130-1272, Newcastle, 1835.

1043. BATES, C. J. The border holds of Northumberland. Vol. i. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*. Newcastle, 1891.

1044. *BRAND, JOHN. History and antiquities of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. 2 vols. London, 1789.—Index, by William Dodd, Newcastle, 1881.

1045. GIBSON, W. S. The history of the monastery of Tynemouth. 2 vols. London, 1846-47.

. Contains a valuable appendix of charters, etc.

1045a. *RAINE, JAMES. The history and antiquities of north Durham. London, 1852.

Contains copious extracts from account rolls and inventories relating to the religious houses of Holy Island and Farne, and to the parish and castle of Norham. There is an elaborate appendix of 1404 documents, mainly charters concerning the priories of Coldingham, Holy Island, Farne, etc. Until 1844 this section of Northumberland formed part of the county palatine of Durham (Nos. 892-7)

1046. SCOTT, JOHN. Berwick-upon-Tweed: the history of the town and guild. London, 1888.

1047. TATE, GEORGE. The history of the borough, castle, and barony of Alnwick. 2 vols. Alnwick, 1866-69.

Nottinghamshire.

See No. 80.

1048. THOROTON, ROBERT. The antiquities of Nottinghamshire. London, 1677; 2nd edition, 3 vols., 1790.—With additions by John Throsby, 3 vols., 1797.

1049. BLACKNER, JOHN. The history of Nottingham. Nottingham, 1815

1049a. BROWN, CORNELIUS. The annals of Newark-upon-Trent. London, 1879.—A history of Newark-on-Trent. 2 vols. Newark, 1904-07.

1050. DEERING, CHARLES. Nottinghamia vetus et nova, or an historical account of the town of Nottingham. Nottingham, 1751.

1050a. GODFREY, J. T. The history of the parish and priory of Lenton. London, etc., 1884.

1051. RASTALL, W. D. A history of the antiquities of the town and church of Southwell. London, 1787.

Contains statutes of the canons of Southwell, 1248, 1329, etc.

Oxfordshire.

See No. 80a, bibliography; § 71a, history of the university of Oxford.

1051a. BALLARD, ADOLPHUS. An Oxfordshire village [Bladon] in the thirteenth century *Antiquary*, xlii. 128-33. London, 1907.

Deals with economic conditions

1052. BLOMFIELD, J. C. History of the deanery of Bicester. 8 pts. London, etc., 1882-94.

Accounts of bursars, etc., of Bicester priory, 1296-1481, u. 136-205

1053. BURN, J. S. History of Henley-on-Thames. London, etc., 1861

1054. DUNKIN, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Bicester. London, 1816.

The appendix contains a rental of the manor of Bicester, 1325, priory accounts, 1425, etc.

1055. GILES, J. A. History of the town and parish of Bampton. Bampton, 1847; 2nd edition, 1848.

The appendix contains charters, inquisitions, etc., 1046-1732.

1055a. HEADLAM, CECIL. Oxford [university] and its story. London, 1904; 2nd edition, 1912 — New cheaper edition: The story of Oxford. London, 1907

1056. JACKSON, T. G. The church of St. Mary the Virgin, Oxford. Oxford, 1897.

1057. *JORDAN, JOHN. A parochial history of Enstone. London, 1857.

Contains charters, extracts from court rolls, etc., 14th-16th centuries.

1058. KENNETT, WHITE. Parochial antiquities attempted in the history of Ambrosden, Burcester [Bicester], and other adjacent places in the counties of Oxford and Bucks. Oxford, 1695; new edition, 2 vols., 1818.

Deals mainly with manorial history; contains many charters.

1058a. LEE, F. G. History and antiquities of the church of the Virgin Mary of Thame. London, 1883.

Extracts from churchwardens' accounts (1443-1648), 15-87.		Chartulary of the abbey of Thame (13th-16th centuries), 342-79.
Valuable.		

1059. LITTLE, A. G. The grey friars in Oxford. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1892

Ch. III. Franciscan schools		App. Original documents.
Ch. IV Books and libraries.		

Valuable. See also his paper in *Franciscan Essays* (British Soc. of Franciscan Studies, extra series, vol. 1, Aberdeen, 1912), 71-87.

1060. MARSHALL, EDWARD. The early history of Woodstock manor and its environs. 1 vol and supplement. Oxford, etc., 1873-74.

See also Adolphus Ballard, *Woodstock Manor in the Thirteenth Century*, in *Vierteljahrsschrift für Social- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte*, 1908, vi 424-59, reprinted separately, Stuttgart, 1908.

1061. NAPIER, H. A. Historical notices of the parishes of Swyncombe and Ewelme. Oxford, 1858.

1062. PARKER, JAMES. The early history of Oxford, 727-1100. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1885.

1063. PEARMAN, M. T. Historical account of the hundreds of Chiltern. *Oxfordsh. Archæol. Soc.* Banbury, 1890. pp. 20.

Contains extracts from rolls of the hundred court, 14th and 15th centuries.

1064. — History of the manor of Bensington (Benson). London, 1896.

Valuable.

1065. WOOD, ANTHONY A. The ancient and present state of the city of Oxford With additions by John Peshall. London, 1773.

1066. WOOD, ANTHONY À. Survey of the city of Oxford, ed. Andrew Clark *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 3 vols. Oxford, 1889-99.
 Vol. i. The city and suburbs. houses.
 Vol. ii. Churches and religious Vol. iii. Addenda and indexes.

Shropshire.

- 1066a. ANDERSON, J. C. Shropshire: its early history and antiquities. London, 1864.

Based on Domesday; contains tables of Domesday hundreds.

1067. *EYTON, R. W. Antiquities of Shropshire. 12 vols. London, 1854-60.

Particularly valuable for the 12th and 13th centuries.

1068. HIBBERT, F. A. The influence and development of English guilds, as illustrated by the history of the craft guilds of Shrewsbury. Cambridge, 1891.

- 1068a. KENYON, R. L. Manor [and township] of Ruyton. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 3rd series, i. 33-106, 213-50; ii. 107-42, 359-406; iv. 297-336. Shrewsbury, etc., [1901-04].

Ruyton comprised what are now the two parishes of Ruyton and West Felton. For a list of Kenyon's other papers on the subject, see *ibid.*, iv. 332.

- 1068b. MORRIS, JOSEPH. The provosts and bailiffs of Shrewsbury. *Ibid.*, i. 1-32, 153-84, 289-320, ii. 269-86, iii. 363-88, iv. 259-74, v. 117-40, vi. 179-98. Shrewsbury, etc., [1901-06].

1069. [OWEN, HUGH, and BLAKEWAY, J. B.] A history of Shrewsbury. 2 vols. London, 1825.

Valuable. There is a good short history of Shrewsbury by Thomas Auden, 1905, in the series of Ancient Cities (No 826), and one of Shropshire, 1912, in the series of Oxford County Histories (No 835)

Somerset.

See No. 81.

- 1069a. HEALEY, C. E. H. C. History of part of west Somerset. London, 1901.

Account rolls of the bailiffs of Porlock and Brendon, 1419-29, pp. 422-70.

1070. PHELPS, WILLIAM. The history and antiquities of Somersetshire. 2 vols. London, 1836-39

1071. *CHURCH, C. M. Chapters in the early history of Bath and Wells, 1136-1333. London, etc., 1894; reprinted, 1903.

The expansion of a series of papers in *Archæologia*, vols. 1.-11. Contains four charters granted to the city of Wells, 1174-1201.

1071a. — Four Somerset bishops, 1136-1242. London, 1909.

1072. FREEMAN, E. A. History of the cathedral church of Wells, as illustrating the history of the cathedral churches of the old foundation. London, 1870.

^ See also his essay, *The Cathedral Churches of the Old Foundation*, in J. S. Howson's *Essays on Cathedrals* (London, 1872), 135-65.

1072a. GRESWELL, W. H. P. Chapters on the early history of Glastonbury abbey Taunton, 1909.

1072b. — The forests and deer parks of Somerset. Taunton, 1905.

1072c. HANCOCK, F[REDERICK] Minehead in the county of Somerset: a history of the parish, the manor, and the port. Taunton, 1903.

Contains extracts from court rolls and other manorial documents, from subsidy rolls 1-6 Edw. III., etc.

1073. HOLMES, T. S. The history of the parish and manor of Wookey. Bristol, [1886].

Contains abstracts of manorial accounts, 1329 and 1462.

1073a. — Wells and Glastonbury: a historical and topographical account. London, 1908.

1074. HUGO, THOMAS. The medieval nunneries of the county of Somerset. London, etc., 1867.

1075. HUMPHREYS, A. L. Materials for the history of the town of Wellington. London, 1889—Another work with the same title, pts. i.-iii. (wills, court rolls, etc.), London, 1908-13.

1075a. LYTE, H. C. M. Dunster and its lords. [Exeter], 1882. [Dunster household accounts, 1401-32, pp. 114-33.]—A history of Dunster. 2 vols London, 1909

1076. PIKE, L. O. (editor). The year book of 16 Edward III. *Rolls Series*. London, 1896.

Municipal history of Wells, pp. xiv.-xciv., 108-120. Valuable.

1077. *RAWLE, E. J. Annals of the forest of Exmoor. Taunton, etc., 1893.

Contains perambulations of 1279 and 1298, pleas of the forest, 1257-1368, etc.

1078. SEREL, THOMAS. Historical notes on the church of St. Cuthbert in Wells. Wells, 1875.

Deals with early churchwardens, etc.

1079. THOMPSON, E. MARGARET. A history of the Somerset Carthusians. London, 1895.

Deals with the history of the charterhouses of Hinton and Witham.

1080. VINCENT, J. A. C. The first bishop of Bath and Wells [with an appendix of records, 1090-1245; reprinted from the *Genealogist*, new series, vols ii.-viii]. Exeter, 1899. pp. 64

1081. WARNER, RICHARD. The history of Bath Bath, etc., 1801.

Staffordshire.

See No. 82.

1081a. ERDESWICK, SAMPSON A survey of Staffordshire, ed. Thomas Harwood. Westminster, 1820; new edition, London, 1844—Earlier editions, 1717, 1723.

1082. SHAW, STEBBING. The history and antiquities of Staffordshire. Vols. 1-ii. pt. i. London, 1798-1801.

1082a. BRIDGEMAN, E. R. O. and C. G. O. History of the manor of Weston-under-Lizard *Wm Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, new series, vol. ii. London, 1899.

1082b. CHETWYND, WALTER. Collections for a history of Pirehill hundred, ed. Frederick [P.] Parker. Ibid., xii 1-273. London, 1909.

Comprises only half of Chetwynd's MS.

1082c. HARDY, Sir R[EGINALD]. A history of the parish of Tatenhill. 2 vols. London, 1907-08.

Contains court rolls, accounts, and other manorial documents.

1083. HARWOOD, THOMAS. The history and antiquities of the church and city of Lichfield. Gloucester, 1806.

1084. HUTCHINSON, S. W. Archdeaconry of Stoke-on-Trent : historical notes of abbeys, churches, etc. London, etc., 1893.

1085. JONES, J. P. A history of the parish of Tettenhall. London, 1894

1086. SALT, EDWARD. The history of Standon parish, manor, and church. Birmingham, 1888.

Contains abstracts of court rolls, A.D. 1338-1773, etc.

1086a. WEDGWOOD, J. C. [Lists of] Staffordshire sheriffs (1086-1912), escheators (1247-1619), and keepers or justices of the peace (1263-1702). *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, new series, [xiv.] 271-344. London, 1912

1087. WILLMORE, F. W. A history of Walsall and its neighbourhood. Walsall, etc., 1887.

Suffolk.

See Nos. 82a, 1037.

1088. SUCKLING, ALFRED. The history and antiquities of the county of Suffolk. 2 vols. London, 1846-48.

1089. *BACON, NATHANIEL. The annals of Ipswich, ed. W. H. Richardson. Ipswich, 1884.

Contains numerous extracts from the town records.

1090. BATTELY, JOHN. *Antiquitates Rutupinæ et antiquitates S. Edmundi Burgi ad annum 1272 perductæ*. Oxford, 1745.

1090a. COPINGER, W. A. History of the parish of Buxhall, Suffolk. London, 1902.

1090b. — The manors of Suffolk: notes on their history and devolution. 7 vols. London, etc., 1905-11.

Valuable.

1091. CULLUM, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Hawsted and Hardwick. London, 1784; 2nd edition, 1813.

1092. GAGE, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Suffolk: Thingoe hundred. London, 1838.

1093. PARKER, WILLIAM. The history of Long Melford. London, 1873.

Contains a translation of charters, manorial extents, etc.

1094. * WODDERSPOON, JOHN. Memorials of Ipswich Ipswich, etc., 1850.

The best history of Ipswich.

1095. YATES, RICHARD. An illustration of the monastic history of the town and abbey of St. Edmund's Bury. 2 pts. London, 1805; 2nd edition, 1843.

The best history of the town and abbey. See also H. W. C. Davis, *The Commune of Bury St Edmunds*, 1264, in *English Historical Review*, 1909, xxiv. 313-15, and *The Liberties of Bury St. Edmunds* [with an appendix of records, 1066-1154], *ibid.*, 417-31.

Surrey.

1095a. BRAYLEY, E. W. A topographical history of Surrey. 5 vols. Dorking, etc., 1841-48; also London, 1850.—Another edition, revised by E. Walford, 4 vols., London, [1878-81].

1096. MANNING, OWEN. The history and antiquities of the county of Surrey Continued by William Bray. 3 vols. London, 1804-14.

Contains a facsimile of Domesday, 13 plates

1096a. BRAKSPEAR, HAROLD. Waverley abbey. *Surrey Archæol. Soc.* London, 1905.

1097. DUCAREL, A. C. Some account of the town, church, and archiepiscopal palace of Croydon, in *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), vol. ii. no. xii. London, 1783.

1098. HEALES, ALFRED [C.]. Early history of the church of Kingston-upon-Thames [with an appendix of records]. *Surrey Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, viii. 13-156f. London, 1883.

1099. — Tan[d]ridge priory and the Austin canons [with an appendix of records]. *Ibid.*, ix. 19-156. London, 1888 [1885].

1100. History of Guildford. [3rd edition.] Guildford, 1801. —1st and 2nd editions: History and description of Guildford, 1777, [1800].

1100a. LAMBERT, H. C. M. History of Banstead. Oxford, 1912. Contains many records,—manorial accounts, extents, court rolls, etc.

1100b. MALDEN, H. E. Villenage in the Weald of Surrey. *Surrey Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xx. 143-52. London, 1907.

1100c. WHEELER, LUCY. Chertsey abbey. London, [1905]. Unscholarly, but useful.

Sussex.

See No 83.

1101. DALLAWAY, JAMES. A history of the western division of Sussex, including the rapes of Chichester, Arundel, and Bramber. 2 vols. in 3 pts. London, 1815-30; 2nd edition of pt. ii. of vol. ii., 1832.

1102. HORSFIELD, T. W. The history, etc., of the county of Sussex 2 vols. Lewes, etc., 1835.

1102a. DAWSON, CHARLES. History of Hastings castle, the castlery, rape, and battle of Hastings, etc. 2 vols. London, 1909.

Contains some charters.

1103. HAY, ALEXANDER. The history of Chichester. Chichester, 1804.

1104. *HOLLOWAY, WILLIAM. History and antiquities of Rye, with incidental notices of the Cinque Ports. London, 1847.

Contains a 16th-century English version of the customal of Rye

1105. HORSFIELD, T. W. The history and antiquities of Lewes. 2 vols. and supplement Lewes, 1824-32

1106. HUDSON, WILLIAM. The hundred of Eastbourne and its six 'boroughs.' *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xlii 180-208. Lewes, 1899.—The manor of Eastbourne. its early history. *Ibid.*, xlii. 166-200. Lewes, 1900. [Subsidy roll, circa 1300, pp. 194-6.]

1107. Inderwick, F. A. The story of king Edward [I.] and New Winchelsea: the edification of a mediæval town. London, 1892.

1108. Moss, W. G. The history and antiquities of Hastings. London, 1824.

1109. STEPHENS, W. R. W. Memorials of the south Saxon see and cathedral church of Chichester. London, 1876.

1110. SWAINSON, C. A. The history and constitution of a cathedral of the old foundation, illustrated from documents in the registry and muniment room of the cathedral of Chichester. Pt 1. London, etc., 1880

Contains a valuable collection of records.

1111. TIERNEY, M. A. The history and antiquities of the castle and town of Arundel. London, 1834.

Wales: General.

For a long time the standard work on Wales was an Elizabethan compilation called *A Historie of Cambria*, by Caradoc of Llancarvan, translated by Humphrey Lloyd, edited by David Powel, London, 1584; 8th edition, 1832. Carnhuanawc's [Thomas Price's] *Hanes Cymry* (Crughywel, 1842) had some vogue. Woodward (No. 1121) added nothing to the stock of knowledge, nor did Miss Williams (No. 1120), who is, however, concise and accurate. A more ambitious work than any of these is *Hanes y Brytaniaid a'r Cymry*, by Gweirydd ap Rhys [Robert John Pryse], 2 vols, London, [1873-76]. The most useful recent histories are those by Lloyd (No. 1113a) and Rhys and Jones (No. 1115). See reports of the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of Wales (p. 67, above); and Nos. 84b, 361, 731, 836, 863, 1236, 2880, 3148a, 3225a.

1112. BRIDGEMAN, G. T. O. History of the princes of south Wales. Wigan, 1876.

1112a. EDWARDS, O. M. Wales. London, etc., 1901.
A bright popular account.

1113. LEWIS, HUBERT. Ancient laws of Wales. London, 1889.

Elaborate but not reliable See No. 641.

1113a. *LLOYD, J. E. A history of Wales from the earliest times to the Edwardian conquest. 2 vols. London, 1911; 2nd edition, 1912.

See also his *Wales and the Coming of the Normans*, 1039-93, Soc. of Cymmrodorion, Trans., 1899-1900, pp. 122-79, London, 1901. Other recent works: Paul Barbier, *The Age of Owain Gwynedd, the History of Wales*, 1135-70, London, etc., 1908; E. A. Lewis, *The Decay of Tribalism in North Wales*, Soc. of Cymmrodorion, Trans., 1902-03, pp. 1-75, London, 1904; A. G. Little, *Medieval Wales, six Popular Lectures* [on Geoffrey of Monmouth, Giraldus Cambrensis, Llywelyn ap Gruffydd, etc.], London, 1902.

1114. LLOYD, J. Y. W. History of the princes, the lords marcher, and the ancient nobility of Powys Fadog. 6 vols. London, 1881-87.

Contains extracts from the public records.

1115. *RHYS, JOHN, and BRYNMOR-JONES, D. The Welsh people: their origin, history, laws, language, etc. London, 1900; 4th edition, 1906.

Consists partly of extracts from the Report of the Royal Commission on Land in Wales and Monmouthshire, 2 vols., Parl. Papers, 1896, vols. xxxiii, xxxiv., London, 1896.

1116. *SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. The tribal system in Wales. London, etc., 1895; 2nd edition, 1904.

Deals with the land system, the bond of kindred, the tribal development, etc. The appendix, pp. 3-48, contains documents relating to Aberfraw, 1294-1351; pp. 49-96, extract from the extent of the honour of Denbigh, 1335, and other records. In the second edition there is an introductory note on 'the unit of family holding under early tribal custom' Cf. a review by Martland in the *Economic Journal*, 1895, v. 589-94 (reprinted in his *Collected Papers*, No. 656a, III. 1-10).

1117. TOUT, T. F. The Welsh shires. Soc. of Cymmrodorion, Y Cymmrodor, ix. 201-26 London, 1888.

1118. WALTER, FERDINAND. Das alte Wales: ein Beitrag zur Völker-, Rechts-, und Kirchen-Geschichte. Bonn, 1859

Valuable, deals mainly with legal and constitutional history.

1119. WARRINGTON, WILLIAM. The history of Wales. London, 1786; 4th edition, 2 vols, Brecon, 1823

1120. WILLIAMS, JANE. A history of Wales [to 1603]. London, 1869.

1121. WOODWARD, B. B. The history of Wales. 2 vols. London, [1853]; another edition, 1 vol, 1859.

Wales: The Church.

See § 47b.

1122. BIRCH, W DE GRAY. A history of Margam abbey. London, 1897.—A history of Neath abbey. Neath, 1902.—Memorials of the see and cathedral of Llandaff. Neath, 1912.

1123. HUGHES, WILLIAM. A history of the church of the Cymry. London, 1894.

1124. JONES, W. B., and FREEMAN, E. A. The history and antiquities of St. Davids. London, etc, 1856.

1125. *NEWELL, E. J. A history of the Welsh church, to the dissolution of the monasteries. London, 1895.

1126. OWEN, EDWARD. A contribution to the history of the Præmonstratensian abbey of Talley. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 5th series, x 29-47, 120-28, 226-37, 309-25; xi. 34-50, 92-107, 196-213. London, 1893-94. Contains many documents.

1127. REES, J. R. Slebech commandery and the knights of St. John. *Ibid*, xiv. 85-107, 197-228, 261-84, xv. 33-53; xvi. 220-34, 283-98. London, 1897-99.

1128. THOMAS, D. R. A history of the diocese of St. Asaph. London, etc., 1874; new edition, pts. i.-vii., 1907-12.

See also No. 820b.

1129. WILLIAMS, S. W. The Cistercian abbey of Strata Florida : its history, etc. London, 1889.

The appendix contains charters and other records.

1130. WILLIS-BUND, J. W. The religious houses in south Wales after 1066. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 5th series, vii. 1-27. London, 1890.

Believes that they formed a part of the Norman system of conquest.

Wales : Counties, Boroughs, etc.

1131. BREESE, EDWARD Kalendars of Gwynedd, or lists of lords-lieutenant, sheriffs, and knights of the shire for the counties of Anglesey, Caernarvon, and Merioneth, and of the members for the boroughs of Caernarvon and Beaumaris. London, 1873.

1132. C[LARK], G. T. Manorial particulars of the county of Glamorgan. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 4th series, viii. 249-69, ix. 1-21, 114-34. London, 1877-78.

Deals with various manors.

1132a. DAVIES, J. D. A history of west Gower, Glamorganshire. 4 pts Swansea, 1877-94.

1133. DILLWYN, L. W. Contributions towards a history of Swansea Swansea, 1840. pp 72.

1133a. GRAY, THOMAS. The buried city of Kenfig. London, etc.; 1909.

1133b. JONES, D. D. History of Kidwelly. Carmarthen, 1908.

1133c. JONES, THEOPHILUS. History of the county of Brecknock 2 vols. Brecknock, 1805-09.—Reprinted by Edwin Davies, in 1 vol., 1898.

1134. LAWS, EDWARD. The history of little England beyond Wales and the non-Kymric colony settled in Pembrokehire. London, 1888.

See also George Owen's Description of Penbrokshire, ed. Henry Owen, pts. 1.-III., Soc. of Cymmrodorion, Record Series, no. 1, London, 1892-1906; and James Phillips, The History of Pembrokeshire, London, 1909.

1134a. LEWIS, E. A. The mediæval boroughs of Snowdonia. London, 1912.

Valuable

1134b. MEYRICK, S. R. The history and antiquities of the county of Cardigan. Brecon, 1907.

First published, London, 1810.

1134c. PRITCHARD, E. M. Cardigan priory in the olden days. London, 1904.—The history of St. Dogmaels abbey. London, 1907.

See H. E. Malden, The Possession of Cardigan Priory by Chertsey Abbey, a Study in some Mediæval Forgeries, Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., 3rd series, 1911, v. 141-56; and No. 1100c

1135. ROWLANDS, HENRY. Antiquitates parochiales [isle of Anglesey]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis [1st series], vols. i.-iv passim. London, 1846-49.

Useful for manorial history; contains many charters, etc.

1136. TAYLOR, HENRY. Historic notices of the borough of Flint. London, 1883.

1136a. TOUT, T. F. Flintshire: its history and its records. *Flintshire Hist. Soc.* [Prestatyn, 1911.]

An inventory of the historical monuments in Flintshire was published in 1912 by the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of Wales (see p 67, above).

1137. WILLIAMS, JOHN. Ancient and modern Denbigh: history of the castle, borough, and liberties. Denbigh, 1856.

See No. 2667.

Warwickshire.

1138. DUGDALE, WILLIAM. The antiquities of Warwickshire illustrated. London, 1656; reprinted, Coventry, 1765.—2nd edition, by William Thomas, 2 vols, London, 1730.

1139. BARTLETT, BENJAMIN. History and antiquities of the parish of Manceter [with an appendix of charters, etc.], in *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), vol. ix. no. i. London, 1791.

1140. HARRIS, M. D. Life in an old English town: a history of Coventry. London, etc., 1898

Valuable. See also her Story of Coventry, London, 1911.

1141. History of the forest and chase of Sutton Coldfield. London, 1860.

Contains a translation of the customs of 1309.

1142. NORRIS, HENRY. Baddesley Clinton: its manor, church, and hall. London, etc., 1897.

1143. POOLE, BENJAMIN. Coventry: its history and antiquities. London, etc., 1870.

1143a. WARWICK, Countess of [F. E. (M.) GREVILLE]. Warwick castle and its earls. 2 vols. London, 1903.

Popular; contains two plates and 172 illustrations.

1144. WHITLEY, T. W. The parliamentary representation of the city of Coventry, from the earliest times. Coventry, [1882]-94.

Valuable,

Wiltshire.

1145. *HOARE, R. C. The modern history of south Wiltshire. [Second title: The history of modern Wiltshire.] 6 vols. London, 1822-43.

Contains many charters, inquests post mortem, pleas, etc. Vol. vi. contains a good account of the history of the city and bishopric of Salisbury, with a valuable appendix of documents. See No. 406.

•

1146. BOWLES, W. L., and NICHOLS, J. G. Annals and antiquities of Lacock abbey. London, 1835.

The appendix contains an abstract of the abbey chartulary, and other documents.

1147. DODSWORTH, WILLIAM. An historical account of the episcopal see and cathedral church of Sarum. Salisbury, etc., 1814

1148. JONES, W. H. [R.] Fasti ecclesiæ Sarisberiensis, or a calendar of the bishops, deans, etc., of the cathedral body at Salisbury. Salisbury, etc., 1879.

1149. *SCROPE, G. P. History of the manor and barony of Castle Combe. [London], 1852.

Contains a rental, 1340; extracts from court rolls, 1344-1700; an extent of the manor, 1454; accounts of the bailiff, 1408-60, charters, etc.

1150. — On the self-government of small manorial communities, as exemplified in the manor of Castle Combe. *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, iii. 145-63. Devizes, etc., 1857.

1151. WAYLEN, JAMES. Chronicles of the Devizes: a history of the castle, parks, and borough. London, 1839.

1152. — A history, military and municipal, of the town of Marlborough. London, 1854.

Worcestershire.

See No. 83a.

1152a. HABINGTON, THOMAS. A survey of Worcestershire, ed. John Amphlett. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1895 [1893]-99.

1153. [NASH, T. R.] Collections for the history of Worcestershire. 2 vols. and supplement. London, 1781-99.—Index, by John Amphlett, 2 pts., Oxford, 1894-95.

Valuable, contains many charters and other records. The second edition, 1799, is a reprint of the first.

1154. AMPHLETT, JOHN. A short history of Clent. London, etc., 1890.

1155. BURTON, J. R. A history of Kidderminster. London, 1890.

Ch. 1v, Municipal history.

1156. GREEN, VALENTINE. The history and antiquities of the city of Worcester. 2 vols. London, 1796.

1157. MAY, GEORGE. The history of Evesham: its Benedictine monastery, municipal institutions, etc. Evesham, 1834.

1158. MAY, GEORGE. A descriptive history of the town of Evesham. Evesham, 1845.

1159. NOTT, JAMES. Some of the antiquities of 'Moche Malverne' (Great Malvern). Malvern, 1885.

1159a. St. Egwin and the abbey of Evesham. By the Benedictines of Stanbrook [Stanbrook abbey, Worcester]. London, etc., 1904.

1159b. THOMAS, WILLIAM. A survey of the cathedral-church of Worcester, with an account of the bishops thereof to 1660 [and a valuable appendix of documents]. London, 1736
Thomas was rector of St Nicholas church, Worcester.

Yorkshire.

See Nos. 84, 805, 827, 995.

1160. ATKINSON, J. C. Memorials of old Whitby. London, 1894.

The best account of the early municipal history of Whitby.

1161. AVELING, J. H. The history of Roche abbey. London, etc., 1870.

1162. BAKER, J. B. History of Scarborough. London, 1882.

1163. BLASHILL, THOMAS. Sutton-in-Holderness: the manor, the berewic, and the village community. Hull, etc., 1896; reprinted, 1900.

1164. *BOYLE, J. R. The early history of the town and port of Hedon. Hull, etc., 1895.

There is an elaborate appendix, containing charters, churchwardens' accounts (Rich. II.—Edw. IV.), bailiffs' accounts, etc.

1164a. BROOKE, A. ST. CLAIR. Slingsby and Slingsby castle. London, 1904.

1165. BROWNE, JOHN. The history of the church of St. Peter, York. 2 vols. London, etc., [1838]—47.

1166. BURTON, JOHN. *Monasticon Eboracense*. York, 1758.—Appendix of charters, 1759, pp. 8.

Contains a detailed account of the lands of each religious house.

1167. BURTON, THOMAS. *The history of Hemingbrough*, ed. James Raine. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.* York, 1888.

Deals with manorial and church history.

1168. CHARLTON, LIONEL. *History of Whitby and of Whitby abbey*. York, 1779.

Contains a translation of many charters relating to the abbey.

1169. CLARKSON, CHRISTOPHER. *The history and antiquities of Richmond*. Richmond, 1821.

1170. COLLYER, ROBERT, and TURNER, J. H. *Ilkley, ancient and modern*. Otley, 1885.

Ch vii. Plumptre charters, 1203–1523.

Ch viii. Manor court rolls (extracts), 1357–1692.

Valuable.

1171. DIXON, W. H. *Fasti Eboracenses*. *Lives of the archbishops of York*, ed. James Raine. Vol. i. London, 1863.

The introduction contains a brief history of the archbishopric; the body of the work contains lives of the archbishops to 1373. Valuable.

1172. *DRAKE, FRANCIS. *Eboracum, or the history and antiquities of the city of York, with the history of the cathedral church*. London, 1736.

1172a. EARLE, ALBERT. *Essays upon the history of Meaux abbey, and some principles of medieval land tenure*. London, 1906.

1173. FISHER, JOHN. *The history and antiquities of Masham and Mashamshire, with appendixes containing charters, etc.* London, 1865.

1174. FOX, GEORGE. *The history of Pontefract. Pontefract, etc.*, 1827.

1175. FROST, CHARLES. *Notes relative to the early history of the town and port of Hull*. London, 1827.

1175a. GRAHAM, R[OSE]. The finance of Malton priory, 1244-57. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, xviii. 131-56. London, [1904].

1175b. GREEN, W. A. Historical antiquities of Ackworth. London, 1910.

Contains an extant, 1311, manorial accounts, 1296, 1305, etc.

1176. *GUEST, JOHN. Historic notices of Rotherham. Worksop, 1879.

1177. HADLEY, GEORGE. A new and complete history of the town of Kingston-upon-Hull. Hull, 1788.

1177a. HOLDEN, J[OSHUA]. A short history of Todmorden. Manchester, 1912.

1177b. HOPE, W. H. ST. JOHN. Fountains abbey. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, xv. 269-402. Leeds, 1900.

A valuable paper, dealing mainly with the architecture of the abbey. Thus, with his *Architectural History of Mount Grace Charterhouse*, *ibid.*, 1905, xviii. 270-309, and his *Architectural Description of Kirkstall Abbey*, prepared in co-operation with John Bilson, *Thoresby Soc.*, London, 1907, represents the best of the local work in archæology. See also Hope and Harold Brakspear, *Jervaulx Abbey*, *Yorkshire Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, 1911, xxi. 303-44, and J. Bilson, *Architecture of the Cistercians*, *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, *Archæol. Journal*, 1909, lxvi. 185-280.

1178. HUNTER, JOSEPH. Hallamshire: the history and topography of Sheffield. London, 1819.—New edition, by Alfred Gatty, 1869.

See also W. T. Freemantle, *A Bibliography of Sheffield and Vicinity, to the end of 1700*, Sheffield, 1911.

1179. — South Yorkshire the history and topography of the deanery of Doncaster. 2 vols. London, 1828-31.

1180. KENRICK, JOHN. A selection of papers on archæology and history. London, etc., 1864.

The templars in Yorkshire, 1-68.

1181. MORKILL, J. W. The manor and park of Roundhay *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, 1. 215-48. Leeds, 1891.

Contains abstracts of manorial extents and other documents of the 14th and 15th centuries.

1182. POULSON, GEORGE. Beverlac, or the antiquities and history of the town of Beverley. 2 vols. London, 1829.

Valuable.

1183. — The history and antiquities of the seignior of Holderness. 2 vols. Hull, 1840-41.

1184. SHEARD, MICHAEL. Records of the parish of Batley. Worksop, 1894.

1185. STAPLETON, THOMAS. The ancient religious community of secular canons in York [the church of the Holy Trinity], with biographical notices of the founder Ralph Paynell and of his descendants. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, Memoirs of York*, 1-230. London, 1848.

1186. TAYLOR, THOMAS. The history of Wakefield. the rectory manor. Wakefield, 1886.

Contains many records; most of them relate to modern times.

1187. TOMLINSON, JOHN. Doncaster, from the Roman occupation to the present time. Doncaster, 1887.

Valuable.

1187a. TRAVIS-COOK, J. Notes on the origin of Kingston-upon-Hull. London, [1909].

1188. WALKER, J. K. Almonbury in feudal times. *Yorks. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc., Journal*, ii. 1-34. London, 1873.

Deals with manorial history

1189. WHITAKER, T. D. History and antiquities of the deanery of Craven. London, 1805.—3rd edition, by A. W. Morant, Leeds, etc., 1878.

Extracts from the accounts of the priory of Bolton, 1290-1311, pp. 448-67.

§ 25. COMMERCE, INDUSTRY, AND AGRICULTURE.

a. General, Nos 1192-1201*a*.

b. Particular Subjects, Nos. 1202-26

The most valuable general works are those of Ashley and Cunningham. Palgrave's Dictionary (No 1196) is a useful book of reference. Rogers, Meitzen, and Seeböhm (Nos. 1199, 1217, 1222) have thrown much light on the history of agriculture. See also No. 726; the sections on industries and agriculture in the Victoria county histories (No. 839); and, for works on coinage and gilds, §§ 10, 24. For a bibliography of economic history, see Hall (No 442); for records, No. 540*a*. One or two good text-books are included in the following list: Nos 1197, 1198*a*.

a. GENERAL.

1192. [ANDERSON, ADAM.] An historical and chronological deduction of the origin of commerce. 2 vols. London, 1764; other editions, 4 vols., 1787-89, 1801.

A useful collection of undigested material on the history of commerce and industry, written in the form of annals.

1193. *ASHLEY, W. J. An introduction to English economic history and theory. 2 vols. London, etc., 1888-93; 3rd edition of vol. i., 1894

Vol. i. deals with the manor, gilds, and economic legislation, vol. ii., with the towns, the crafts, the woollen industry, the agrarian revolution, the relief of the poor, and the canonist doctrine. See also his *Surveys, Historic and Economic* (London, etc., 1900), which deals with the history of the township, boroughs, gilds, etc.

1194. CRAIK, G. L. The history of British commerce. 3 vols. London, 1844.

A brief account, based largely upon Macpherson's work (No. 1198).

1195. *CUNNINGHAM, WILLIAM. The growth of English industry and commerce. [2nd edition.] 2 vols. (vol. i., early and mediæval; vol. ii., modern). Cambridge, 1890-92; 4th edition, vols. in 3, 1905-07.—1st and 5th editions of vol. i., 1882, 1910.

Thor Bibliography, 1 657-81

Cc 1195*a*. CURTLER, W. H. R. A short history of English agriculture. Oxford, 1909.

See also R. E. Prothero, *English Farming, Past and Present*, London, 1912 (expanded from a volume published in 1888)

1196. Dictionary of political economy, ed. R. H. Inglis Palgrave. 3 vols and appendix. London, etc., 1894 [1891]–1908.

Contains many valuable articles, with bibliographical notices of the authorities.

1197. GIBBINS, HENRY DE BELTGENS. *Industry in England: historical outlines*. London, 1896.

Deals with commerce, manufactures, agriculture, etc.

1197a. KOWALEWSKY, MAXIME. *Die ökonomische Entwicklung Europas bis zum Beginn der kapitalistischen Wirtschaftsform*. Translated from the Russian by Leo Motzkin and others. Vols. i.–vi. Berlin, 1901–13.

Contains chapters on English agrarian history.

1198. MACPHERSON, DAVID. *Annals of commerce, manufactures, fisheries, and navigation*. 4 vols. London, etc., 1805.

Written in the annalistic form; contains much useful material. Based on Anderson (No. 1192) for the period 1492–1760.

1198a. MEREDITH, H. O. *Outlines of the economic history of England*. London, etc., [1908].

A good short history.

1199. ROGERS, J. E. T. *A history of agriculture and prices in England, 1259–1793*. 7 vols. Oxford, 1866–1902.

1200. — Six centuries of work and wages: the history of English labour. 2 vols. London, 1884; 11th edition, 1 vol., 1912.

Based on his *History of Agriculture* (No. 1199).

1201. — *The economic interpretation of history*. London, etc., 1888; 7th edition, 1909.

Deals with labour legislation, agriculture, taxation, metallic currencies, the gold system, etc., especially in the later middle ages and in modern times. His *Industrial and Commercial History*, London, 1892 (6th edition, 1909), relates mainly to modern times. All his books are valuable as pioneer work, but some of his views on important subjects are rejected by good authorities.

1201a. SALZMANN, L. F. *English industries of the middle ages*. London, 1913.

b. PARTICULAR SUBJECTS.

In addition to the following works, see also Alexander Bugge, *Die Nordeuropäischen Verkehrswege im frühen Mittelalter und die Bedeutung der Wikinger für die Entwicklung des Europäischen Handels*, in *Vierteljahrschrift für Social- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte* (Berlin, etc., 1906), iv. 227-77 (gives much attention to England); C. J. Jackson, *English Goldsmiths and their Marks*, London, 1905; G. R. Jesse, *Researches into the History of the British Dog*, 2 vols., London, 1866; S. A. Moore and H. S. Moore, *The History and Law of Fisheries*, London, 1903.

1202. BECK, LUDWIG. *Die Geschichte des Eisens*. 5 vols. Brunswick, 1884-1903; 2nd edition of pt. i. (to 1500), 1891.

The best work on this subject.

1203. BECK, S. W. *The draper's dictionary: a manual of textile fabrics, their history and applications*. London, [1882].

1204. — *Gloves, their annals and associations*. London, 1883.

Ch xi Companies of glovers. | Ch. xii. The glove trade.

1205. BENNETT, RICHARD, and ELTON, JOHN. *History of corn-milling*. 4 vols. London, etc., 1898-1904.

Valuable

1206. BICKERDYKE, JOHN [i.e. C. H. COOK]. *The curiosities of ale and beer*. London, [1886].

1207. BISCHOFF, JAMES. *A comprehensive history of the woollen and worsted manufactures*. 2 vols. London, 1842.

Devotes little attention to the medieval period.

1208. BONWICK, JAMES. *Romance of the wool trade*. London, 1887; reprinted, 1893.

1209. BOURNE, H. R. F. *English merchants: memoirs in illustration of the progress of British commerce*. 2 vols. London, 1866; new editions, 1 vol., 1886, 1898.

Deals with early English commerce, the De la Poles of Hull (1311-66), Richard Whittington of London, the Canynges of Bristol (1360-1475), etc.

1210. BURNLEY, JAMES. The history of wool and wool-combing. London, 1889.

The portion of the work dealing with the middle ages is meagre.

1211. CHAFFERS, WILLIAM. *Gilda aurifabrorum*: a history of English goldsmiths and plateworkers. London, 1883; new edition, [1899].

1212. CUNNINGHAM, WILLIAM. Alien immigrants to England. London, etc., 1897.

Valuable.

1213. DEL MAR, ALEXANDER. History of monetary systems. London, 1895.

1213a. FLEETWOOD, WILLIAM. *Chronicon preciosum*; or an account of English gold and silver money, the price of corn and other commodities, and of stipends, salaries, wages, etc., in England, for six hundred years last past. To which is added an historical account of coins. London, 1745. 12 plates.

1214. GALLOWAY, R. L. A history of coal mining in Great Britain. London, 1882. [Of little value for the medieval period.]—Annals of coal mining and the coal trade. 2 series. London, 1898-1904. [Annals to 1509, i. 1-78.]

See also T. J. Taylor, *The Archæology of the Coal Trade*, Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, *Memoirs of Northumberland* (London, 1858), i. 150-224.

1215. JAMES, JOHN. History of the worsted manufacture in England. London, etc., 1857.

Valuable.

1215a. LEWIS, G. R. The stannaries: a study of the English tin miner. Boston, etc., 1908.

Valuable. See No 2298.

1216. LINDSAY, W. S. History of merchant shipping and ancient commerce. 4 vols. London, 1874-76.

1217. *MEITZEN, AUGUST. *Siedelung und Agrarwesen der Westgermanen und Ostgermanen, der Kelten, Römer, Finnen, und Slawen*. 3 vols. and atlas. Berlin, 1895.

Ireland, i. 174-232.

| England, ii. 97-140.

His system of characteristic settlement of races is not now generally accepted.

1218. MORLEY, HENRY. *Memoirs of Bartholomew fair.* London, 1859; reprinted, [1874]; new edition, 1880.

1219. *NASSE, ERWIN. *Ueber die mittelalterliche Feldgemeinschaft und die Einhegungen des 16ten Jahrhunderts in England.* Bonn, 1869. pp. 71.—Translated by H. A. Ouvry, for the Cobden Club: *On the agricultural community of the middle ages, etc.* London, 1871, 2nd edition, 1872.

Nasse called attention to the fact that the English and German land systems were the same, and that in England, as in Germany, the open-field system was 'the shell of the medieval village community' There is a valuable review of this book in Georg Hanssen's *Agrarhistorische Abhandlungen* (2 vols, Leipsic, 1880-84), 1. 484-512.

1220. NICHOLLS, H. G. *Iron making in the olden times [especially in the forest of Dean].* London, 1866 pp 82.

Contains the ancient laws of the miners of Dean forest Cf. No. 2329.

1220a. *Remarks upon the history of the landed and commercial policy of England, from the invasion of the Romans to the accession of James I.* 2 vols. London, 1785.

1221. *Reports of the royal commission on market rights and tolls.* *Parl. Papers*, 1888, vols. liii.-lv.; 1889, vol. xxxviii.; 1890-91, vols. xxxvii.-xli. 14 vols. in 17. [London], 1889-91.

1222. *SEEBOHM, FREDERIC *The English village community an essay on economic history.* London, 1883; 4th edition, 1890; reprinted, 1896, 1905, 1913.

A very valuable contribution to agrarian history. For one of his main theories and the views of his opponents, see § 44a.

1222a. SIMON, A. L. *The history of the wine trade in England.* 3 vols. London, 1906-09.

Valuable.

1223. SMITH, JOHN. *Chronicon rusticum-commerciale, or memoirs of wool.* 2 vols. London, 1747; 2nd edition, 1756-57.

The best book on this subject. See also Friedrich Lohmann, *Die Staatliche Regelung der Englischen Wollindustrie vom xv bis zum xviii. Jahrhundert* (Staats- und Socialwissenschaftliche Forschungen, ed Gustav Schmoller, vol. xviii. pt 1.), Leipsic, 1900, pp 100.

1224. TAYLOR, R. W. C. *Introduction to a history of the factory system.* London, 1886.

Devotes much attention to the middle ages.

1225. WALFORD, CORNELIUS. Fairs, past and present: a chapter in the history of commerce. London, 1883.

Deals particularly with Stourbridge fair and Bartholomew fair

1226. WARDEN, A. J. The linen trade, ancient and modern. London, 1864; 2nd edition, 1867.

Deals mainly with modern times.

§ 26. SOCIAL HISTORY.

See Nos. 94, 705, 2877. The best general work, for England, is Traill's; for Ireland, O'Curry's. See also many sections in the Victoria county histories (No. 839). For special subjects, see, besides the books noted below, E. K. Chambers, *The Mediæval Stage*, 2 vols., Oxford, 1903 (valuable); R. M. Clay, *The Mediæval Hospitals of England*, London, [1909]; J. J. Dickenmann, *Das Nahrungswesen in England vom 12. bis 15. Jahrhundert*, in *Anglia*, 1904, xxvii. 453-515; Norman Moore, *History of the Study of Medicine in the British Isles*, Oxford, 1908; Wilhelm Pfändler, *Die Vergnügungen der Angelsachsen*, in *Anglia*, 1906, xxix. 417-526. For records of social history, see No. 540a

1226a. BATESON, MARY. *Medieval England*. New York, 1904.

A valuable brief survey of social life, 1066-1550.

1227. BRAND, JOHN *Observations on popular antiquities, chiefly illustrating the origin of our vulgar customs, etc.* Revised by Henry Ellis. 2 vols. London, 1813; reprinted in 1841-42, and again in 1849, in 3 vols., with some unimportant additions. —New editions, by W. C. Hazlitt, 3 vols., London, 1870; 2 vols., 1905.

Vol. i. The calendar.

Vol. ii. Customs and ceremonies

Vol. iii. Superstitions

This is the division in the edition of 1870. In the later edition the material is redistributed in lexicographical form. Another edition, in one volume, was published in 1888.

1228. CREIGHTON, CHARLES. *A history of epidemics in Britain [A.D. 664-1866]*. 2 vols. Cambridge, 1891-94.

Valuable. See also Heinrich Häser, *Lehrbuch der Geschichte der Medicin und der Epidemischen Krankheiten*, 1 vol., Jena, 1845; 3rd edition, 3 vols., 1875-82.

1229. CUTTS, E. L. Scenes and characters of the middle ages. London, 1872; reprinted, 1902; 3rd edition, 1911.

Contains chapters on the monks, hermits, the secular clergy, minstrels, knights, and merchants.

1230. DYER, T. F. T. English folk-lore. London, 1878; 2nd edition, 1880.

A small handbook, intended for popular use.

1231. EDEN, F. M. The state of the poor, or a history of the labouring classes in England, from the [Norman] conquest to the present period, with respect to diet, fuel, and habitations. 3 vols. London, 1797.

Deals mainly with modern times.

1231a. JOYCE, P. W. A social history of ancient Ireland. 2 vols. London, etc., 1903; 2nd edition, 1914.

Valuable.

1232. JUSSELAND, J. J. Les Anglais au moyen âge : la vie nomade et les routes d'Angleterre au xiv^e siècle. Paris, 1884.—Translated by L. T. Smith: English wayfaring life in the middle ages. London, etc., 1889; 8th edition, 1905.

Valuable.

1233. MERRYWEATHER, F. S. Glimmerings in the dark, or lights and shadows of the olden time. London, 1850.

Deals with monasteries, witchcraft, literary life, relics, miracles, marriage ceremonies, Jews, heresy, lawyers, etc.

1233a. NEILSON, GEORGE. Caudatus Anglicus. a mediæval slander. Edinburgh, 1896. pp. 38. [Limited edition; reprinted from Transactions of the Glasgow Archæological Society, new series, ii. pt. iv. 441-77.]

Discusses the epithet 'caudatus' (tailed) as applied to Englishmen in the middle ages.

1234. NICHOLLS, GEORGE. A history of the English poor law. 2 vols. London, 1854.—New edition, with supplementary volume by Thomas Mackay, 3 vols.; 1898-99; reprinted, 1904.

1235. O'CURRY, EUGENE. On the manners and customs of the ancient Irish. Edited, with an introduction, by W. K. Sullivan. 3 vols. London, etc., 1873.

Valuable, but Sullivan's elaborate introduction should be used cautiously

1236. RHYS, JOHN. Celtic folklore, Welsh and Manx. 2 vols. Oxford, 1901.

1236a. SCHMOLLER, GUSTAV. Die soziale Entwicklung Deutschlands und Englands hauptsächlich auf dem platten Lande des Mittelalters. *Jahrbuch für Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung, und Volkswirtschaft*, xii. 202-18. Leipsic, 1888.

1237. STRUTT, JOSEPH. Glig-gamena Angel-ðeod: the sports and pastimes of the people of England. London, 1801; another edition, 1810.—Reprinted by William Hone, 1830, 1833, 1837, 1841, 1845, 1850, 1875, 1876, 1898.—New edition, enlarged, by J. C. Cox, [1903].

See also the sections on sports in the Victoria county histories (No. 839).

1238. ——— Horda Angel-cynnan: a complete view of the manners, customs, arms, habits, etc., of the inhabitants of England. 3 vols. London, 1774-76. 157 plates.

1239. THRUPP, JOHN. The Anglo-Saxon home: a history of the domestic institutions and customs of England, from the fifth to the eleventh century. London, 1862.

1240. TRAILL, H. D. (editor). Social England: a record of the progress of the people in religion, laws, learning, arts, industry, commerce, science, literature, and manners. By various writers. 6 vols. London, etc., 1894-97.—Illustrated edition [revised], by H. D. Traill and J. S. Mann, 6 vols., 1901-04.

Useful, but unequal in value. There is a bibliography at the end of each chapter.

1240a. *VINOGRADOFF, PAUL. English society in the eleventh century. Oxford, 1908.

Deals with military organisation, jurisdiction, taxation, land tenure, manors, social classes. Much of the material relates to the periods before and after the eleventh century.

1241. WRIGHT, THOMAS. A history of domestic manners and sentiments in England [copiously illustrated] London, 1862.—[New edition] The homes of other days, a history of domestic manners, etc. London, 1871.

PART II

CELTIC, ROMAN, AND GERMANIC ORIGINS

CHAPTER I

PREHISTORIC AND CELTIC TIMES

§ 27. PREHISTORIC RACES, AND GENERAL WORKS ON EARLY ETHNOLOGY.

The materials for the study of prehistoric times are implements, skeletons, earthworks, and similar remains, together with the traces of institutions which have been disclosed by philological research. In addition to the works mentioned below, see § 11; Ripley's bibliography (No. 1255); many sections in the Victoria county histories (No. 839); and No. 1301*a*.

1242. ARBOIS DE JUBAINVILLE, HENRI D'. *Les premiers habitants de l'Europe*. Paris, 1877; 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1889-94. Valuable.

1243. *BEDDOE, JOHN. *The races of Britain*. Bristol, etc., 1885.

Ch. II. Prehistoric races.

Ch. IV. Roman period.

Ch. IX. Norman Conquest.

Ch. XII. Subsequent migrations.

1244. DAVIS, J. B., and THURNAM, JOHN. *Crania Britannica: skulls of the early inhabitants of the British isles*. 2 vols. London, 1865

Vol. II. contains valuable plates.

1245. *DAWKINS, W. B. *Cave hunting: researches on the evidence of caves respecting the early inhabitants of Europe*. London, 1874.—*Early man in Britain*. London, 1880.

1245a. *DÉCHELETTE, JOSEPH. Manuel d'archéologie pré-historique celtique et gallo-romaine. 2 vols. in 4. Paris, 1908-13.

1246. DENIKER, JOSEPH. Les races et les peuples de la terre. Paris, 1900.—Translation: The races of man, an outline of anthropology and ethnography. London, 1900.

Ripley calls this 'the best compendium of these sciences extant in English.'

1247. ELTON, C. I. Origins of English history. London, 1882; 2nd edition, 1890.

Chs. iv.-v. deal with the Celts; chs. vi.-vii, prehistoric times; ch. xi., the Roman period; ch. xii., Anglo-Saxons to about 597 Valuable.

1248. *GREENWELL, WILLIAM, and ROLLESTON, GEORGE. British barrows. Oxford, 1877.

Records the examination of above 230 sepulchral mounds belonging to the period before the occupation of Britain by the Romans.

1249. HUXLEY, T. H. Man's place in nature, and other essays, in his Collected Essays, vol. vii. London, 1894.—Separately printed, [1906], 1908, 1911.

V. Fixed points in British ethnology. | VI. The Aryan question.

1250. LATHAM, R. G. The ethnology of the British islands. London, 1852.

Deals with the influence of the Celtic, Roman, German, and Danish elements.

1251. LUBBOCK, JOHN [Lord AVEBURY]. Pre-historic times. London, 1865; 7th edition, 1913.

1252. LUKIS, W. C. The prehistoric stone monuments of the British isles Cornwall. *Soc. of Antiq. of London.* London, 1885. 40 coloured plates.

1252a. MORTIMER, J. R. Forty years' researches in British and Saxon burial mounds of east Yorkshire. London, [1905]. 125 plates.

1253. MUNRO, ROBERT. The lake-dwellings of Europe. London, 1890.

1254. RHYS, JOHN. The early ethnology of the British isles, etc. [Rhind lectures]. *Scottish Review*, xv. 233-52; xvi. 30-47, 240-56; xvii. 60-82, 332-49; xviii. 120-43. Paisley, etc., 1890-91.

1255. RIPLEY, W. Z. The races of Europe; accompanied by a bibliography of the anthropology and ethnology of Europe. 1 vol. and supplement (bibliography). New York, etc., 1899; also London, 1900; reprinted (without the bibliography), New York, etc., 1910, new edition, London, 1913.

The British isles, 300-334. The bibliography was also published, Boston, 1899.

1256. SCHRADER, OTTO. Sprachvergleichung und Urgeschichte. Jena, 1883; 3rd edition, 2 pts in 3 vols., 1906-07.—Translated by F. B. Jevons Prehistoric antiquities of the Aryan peoples. London, 1890.

Valuable.

1257. SMITH, W. G. Man, the primeval savage: his haunts and relics, from the hill-tops of Bedfordshire to Blackwall. London, 1894.

1258. TAYLOR, ISAAC. Origin of the Aryans. London, [1890].

1258a. TYLOR, E. B. Primitive culture. 2 vols. London, 1871; 4th edition, 1903.

1259. WINDLE, B. C. A. Life in early Britain. London, 1897.—Remains of the prehistoric age in England. London, 1904.

Handbooks intended for popular use

§ 28. THE CELTS.

Besides implements, graves, and similar remains, the sources include inscriptions on coins (§ 10) and passages in the classical writers, the most important of whom are Cæsar and Tacitus. These passages, most of which were written after Cæsar's invasion of Britain, are printed in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537).

Some historians assert that a large part of the Celtic population survived in Anglo-Saxon England, and exerted great influence

upon English institutions. Those who emphasise this view most strongly are Lewis, Nicholas, and Pike (Nos 641, 1264, 1266); see also Davies (No. 1262), Grant Allen's Anglo-Saxon England [1881, reprinted 1901], ch. vii., and A. H. Sayce's Address, in Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, 1887, pp. 885-95.

Besides the books concerning the Celts mentioned below, others will be found in §§ 11, 27. See also Nos. 1348, 1394; the books on Ireland and Wales in § 24; and, for Celtic Christianity, § 47b. For Celtic philology, see § 4d.

1260. ARBOIS DE JUBAINVILLE, HENRI D'. Introduction à l'étude de la littérature celtique. Paris, 1883.

Devotes much attention to Druidism in Ireland.

1261. BERTRAND, ALEXANDRE. La religion des Gaulois : les Druides et le Druidisme. Paris, 1897.

L'Irlande druidique, 277-96.

1262. DAVIES, JOHN. The Celtic element of the English people. *Cambrian Archæol Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 4th series, x. 195-221, 252-67, xi 10-24, 97-105. London, 1879-80.

1262a. DOTTIN, GEORGES. Manuel pour servir à l'étude de l'antiquité celtique. Paris, 1906.

Deals with language, customs, government, religion, bards, etc.

1263. GUEST, EDWIN. *Origines Celticæ*, and other contributions to the history of Britain 2 vols. London, 1883.

Origines Celticæ, i 1-409, ii 1-118.

British geography, ii 35-61.

British buildings, etc, ii 62-100.

Itinerary of Antoninus, ii 101-18

Pudens and Claudia, ii 121-45

English settlements in south Britain,

ii. 147-99.

Stonehenge, ii. 200-17.

The four Roman ways, ii. 218-41.

Welsh and English boundaries after 577, ii. 242-72

English conquest of Severn valley, ii. 282-312.

Unconium, ii 313-30

Invasion of Britain by Cæsar, ii. 331-80.

Campaign of Plantius, ii. 381-408

Severely criticised by W. H. Stevenson in his paper on Dr Guest and the English Conquest of South Britain, in *English Historical Review*, 1902, xvii 625-42.

1264. NICHOLAS, THOMAS. The pedigree of the English people. London, 1868; 5th edition, 1878.

Tries to prove that the Celtic element forms the ethnical basis of the English people. Nicholas borrows much from Pike (No. 1266).

1265. PFLUGK-HARTTUNG, JULIUS VON. The Druids of Ireland. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, vii. 55-75. London, etc., 1893.

W. F. Tambllyn, in his recent paper on British Druidism and the Roman War Policy (*American Historical Review*, 1909, xv. 21-36), maintains that there is no sure proof from any quarter that druidism or druids ever existed in Britain.

1266. PIKE, L. O. The English and their origin. London, 1866.

Contents that the Celts formed an important element of the English people.

1267. RHYS, JOHN. Celtic Britain. London, etc., 1882; 3rd edition, revised, 1904.

A good short account.

1268. — Lectures on the origin and growth of religion as illustrated by Celtic heathendom. London, 1888.

1269. SKENE, W. F. Celtic Scotland. 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1876-80; 2nd edition, 1886-90.

Vol. i. ch. ii. Roman Britain.

Vol. i. ch. iv. Ethnology of Britain

Vol. iii. chs. iv.-v. The tribe in
Ireland and Britain.

Valuable.

1270. VALROGER, LUCIEN DE. Les Celtes; la Gaule celtique. Paris, 1879.

Pt. iii. Celts of Great Britain.

| Pt. iv. Old Welsh and Irish law.

1270a. WINDISCH, ERNST. Das keltische Brittannien bis zu Kaiser Arthur. *Königl. Sächsische Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, Abhandlungen, Philol.-Hist. Classe, vol. xxix. no. 6. Leipsic, 1912.

CHAPTER II

THE ROMANS IN BRITAIN

THE great repositories of materials for the study of this period are Petrie's *Monumenta*, Hübner's *Inscriptiones*, and Horsley's *Britannia Romana* (Nos. 537, 1284, 1302). 'Archæology has much to tell us concerning it [the period of the Roman occupation], but history is almost altogether silent. A few sections of Dion Cassius, some confused notices in the *Historia Augusta*, a page or two of Ammianus Marcellinus, are practically all that is left to us of the written history of our country from Agricola to Stilicho': Hodgkin, *Political History of England* (No. 632*a*), 52.

§ 29. GREEK AND ROMAN WRITERS, ETC.

The principal passages relating to Roman Britain are found in Cæsar's *Commentaries*; Strabo's *Geography*; Pliny's *Natural History*; Tacitus's *Agricola* (best edition by Henry Furneaux, Oxford, 1898), *Histories*, and *Annals*; Suetonius's *Twelve Cæsars*; Ptolemy's *Geography*; Dion Cassius's *Roman History*; the *Itinerary of Antonine*; Ammianus Marcellinus's *History*; and the *Notitia Dignitatum*. These passages, and all the information concerning Britain furnished by other contemporary writers, will be found in Petrie's *Monumenta*. See also Hardy's *Catalogue of Materials*, vol. i. pp. cxvi.-cxxxiv, and Cayzer's *Britannia*: Nos. 45, 1271. Next to Cæsar and Tacitus, the *Itinerary of Antonine* and the *Notitia Dignitatum* (Nos. 1273-4) are of the greatest value. Peutinger's *Tabula* and the *Anonymus Ravennas* (Nos. 1275-6) supplement the *Itinerary of Antonine*. On these three geographical works, see Horsley (No. 1302), and H. F. Tozer, *History of Ancient Geography*, Cambridge, 1897, ch. xiv. The spurious treatise ascribed to Richard of Cirencester (No. 1271*a*) gives a fictitious itinerary of Britain. The information concerning

the laws and government of Britain furnished by the Greek and Roman authors is very meagre. The *Codex Theodosianus*, ed. Gustav Haenel, Bonn, 1842 (new edition, by Theodor Mommsen and P. M. Meyer, *Theodosiani Libri XVI*, etc., vols. i.-ii, Berlin, 1905), lib. xi. tit. vii. § 2 ('*De exactionibus*'), contains a brief rescript of the fifth century relating to Britain, in which the decurion is mentioned.

1271. CAYZER, T. S. *Britannia* · a collection of the principal passages in Latin authors that refer to this island. London, 1878.

1271a. 'CIRENCESTER, RICHARD OF.' The description of Britain, translated from Richard of Cirencester, with the original treatise *De situ Britanniae*, and a commentary on the Itinerary [ed. Henry Hatcher]. London, 1809.

This treatise was first published in C. J. Bertram's *Britannicarum Gentium Historiæ Antiquæ Scriptores Tres* · Ricardus Cornensis, Gildas, Nennius (Copenhagen, 1757), 1-60. For other editions, and for arguments proving that it could not have been written by Richard of Cirencester in the 14th century, but that it was probably fabricated by Bertram, see B. B. Woodward, *A Literary Forgery, Richard of Cirencester's Tractate on Britain*, in *Gentleman's Magazine*, new series, 1866, i. 301-8, 617-24, ii. 458-66, and 1867, iv. 443-51; and Ricardus de Cirencestra *Speculum Historiale* (ed. J. E. B. Mayor, *Rolls Series*, 2 vols., 1863-69), vol. ii. pp. xvi-clxiv. Mayor gives a full account of the history of this spurious work. See Nos. 574, 582, 1516, and, for Bertram's life, *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1885, iv. 412-13.

1272. GALE, THOMAS. *Antonini iter Britanniarum commentariis illustratum*; accessit anonymi *Ravennatis Britanniae chorographia*. London, 1709.

See Nos. 1273, 1276

1273. **Itinerarium Antonini Augusti et Hierosolymitanum*, ed. Gustav Parthey and Moritz Pinder. Berlin, 1848.

Antonine's Itinerary names the principal stations and towns in the Roman empire, with the intermediate distances. It was probably compiled in the 2nd century by one of the Antonines, either Antoninus Pius or Marcus Aurelius Antoninus; but the edition which has come down to us belongs to the time of Diocletian or of Constantine the Great. See William Burton, *Commentary on Antoninus his Itinerary*, London, 1658, Thomas Reynolds, *Iter Britanniarum*, Cambridge, 1799; Guest, *Origines Celticae* (No. 1263), ii. 101-18; [J. J.] Raven, *The British Section of Antonine's Itinerary* (a series of papers in the *Antiquary*, 1900-1904, vols. xxxvi.-xl.

passim); A. C. Yorke, *Iter V. and Iter IX. of Antonine*, Cambridge Antiq. Soc., Proceedings, 1907 [1903-06], xi 2-74; *Jahresberichte* (No. 22), xxiv. I., 101; the Catalogue of the British Museum Library, under 'Antoninus Augustus', and Nos 1272, 1302.

1274. **Notitia dignitatum*, ed. Eduard Böcking. 2 vols. in 3, and index. Bonn, 1839-53.—Also ed. Otto Seeck, Berlin, 1876 (the better edition, but Böcking gives a more detailed commentary); and extracts (translation only), ed. William Fairley, Philadelphia, 1899, pp. 40.

This work is an official register or list of the military and civil dignitaries in both the eastern and the western empire, with the names of the places at which they were stationed, and the number of troops under their command. It was probably compiled under Honorius early in the 5th century. Mommsen (in *Hermes*, 1901, xxxvi. 544-7) shows that the date of the last redaction is about 425 A.D. For the editions and literature, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca* (No. 25), ii 868; and No. 1302.

1275. *Peutingeriana tabula itineraria nunc primum arte photographica expressa*. Vienna, 1888.—Another edition: *Die Weltkarte des Castorius genannt die Peutinger'sche Tafel*, ed. Konrad Miller. 2 vols. (text and atlas). Ravensburg, 1887-88.—The best editions are: *Tabula itineraria Peutingeriana*, edited, with a valuable introduction, by Conrad Mannert, Leipsic, 1824; and *La Table de Peutinger*, ed. Ernest Desjardins, nos. i.-xiv., Paris, 1869-74.

This chart or map of the world in the time of the Romans is 21 ft long and 1 ft wide. The oldest existing copy, now at Vienna, was made by a monk of Colmar in 1265, and belonged to Konrad Peutinger of Augsburg in the first half of the 16th century. It traces the lines of the roads throughout the Roman empire, marking the military stations and indicating the distances between them. The part relating to Britain is incomplete. Miller ascribes the work to a cartographer of Rome called Castorius, who compiled it about A.D. 366, but Mannert adduces strong evidence that it was drawn up in the 3rd century, while Desjardins believes that some portions belong to the age of Augustus and others to the 4th, 5th, and 6th centuries. See No 1302.

1276. *Ravennatis anonymi Cosmographia et Guidonis Geographica*, ed. Moritz Pinder and Gustav Parthey. Berlin, 1860.

This Ravenna cosmographer seems to have flourished about A.D. 650. He enumerates the Roman stations. See Nos. 1272, 1302, M. A. P. d'Avezac-Macaya, *Le Ravennate et son Exposé Cosmographique*, Rouen, 1888; and, for the editions, etc., Potthast, *Bibliotheca* (No. 25), i. 498.

§ 30. ARCHÆOLOGICAL REMAINS : INSCRIPTIONS, ETC.

The most valuable of the older collections of Roman remains is Horsley's *Britannia Romana* (No. 1302). Much material will also be found in the treatises and journals mentioned in § 11, and in the works on local history (§ 24), especially Haverfield's sections on Roman Remains in the Victoria county histories (No. 839). The inscriptions throw some light on the provincial administration and military history of Britain, but they are so brief and obscure that they do not add much to our historical information. 'A victorious legion, the death of a commander, the performance of a vow, a tribute to the memory of a departed relative, are the subjects generally commemorated.' The best collection of inscriptions is Hubner's (No. 1284); there are smaller collections in Petrie's *Monumenta* and McCaul's work (Nos. 537, 1287). For Roman coins, see § 10; for Roman forts, etc., No. 393a. See A. H. Lyell, *A Bibliographical List descriptive of Romano-British Architectural Remains in Great Britain*, Cambridge, 1912.

1277. Antonine wall report (The) : an account of excavations made under the direction of the Glasgow Archæological Society. *Glasgow Archæol. Soc.* Glasgow, 1899. 11 plates.

See also George Macdonald, *Roman Wall in Scotland*, Glasgow, 1911.

1278. BOYLE, J. R. The Roman wall: a reconstruction of its problems. *Archæol. Review*, iv. 81-106, 153-83. London, 1890 [1889].

1278a. *BRUCE, J. C. The Roman wall. Newcastle, 1851; 3rd edition, London, 1867.

Contains also an account of coins, inscriptions, and other remains. This work is reproduced in a condensed form in his *Handbook of the Roman Wall*, 5th edition, London, 1907.

1279. BRUTON; F. A. (editor). Excavation of the Roman forts at Castleshaw. Manchester, 1908.—The Roman fort at Manchester. Manchester, 1909.

See No 383c.

1279a. *CODRINGTON, THOMAS. Roman roads in Britain. London, 1903; 2nd edition, 1905.

The best book on the subject. See also U. A. Forbes and A. C. Burmester, *Our Roman Highways*, London, 1904.

1279b. CONWAY, R. S. (editor) Melandra castle [a volume of essays on the excavations, etc.]. Manchester, 1906.

See also No 383c.

1279c. CURLE, JAMES. A Roman frontier post and its people. Glasgow, 1911.

A valuable account of the excavations at Newstead.

1280. FOX, G. E., and HOPE, W. H. ST. JOHN. Excavations on the site of the Roman city at Silchester, Hants. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, lii-lxii passim. London, 1890-1910.

1281. GARSTANG, JOHN. Roman Ribchester: excavations made on the site during 1898 Preston, etc., [1899]. pp. 16.

See also J. H. Hopkinson (editor), *The Roman Fort at Ribchester*, Manchester, 1911.

1282. HAVERFIELD, F. [J.] Quarterly notes on Roman Britain, nos 1.-xxxvii. *Antiquary*, vols. xxiii.-xxxviii. passim. London, 1891-1902.

See also his annual reports to the British Academy, 1910, etc., and No. 1301.

1283. HODGKIN, THOMAS. The literary history of the Roman wall. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*, *Archæologia Æliana*, xviii. 83-108 Newcastle, etc., 1896.

Deals with the notices of the Roman wall furnished by writers down to the time of Bede.

1284. **Inscriptiones Britanniae Latinae*, ed. Emil Hübner. *Akademie der Wissenschaft zu Berlin*, *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum*, vol. vii Berlin, 1873

'Additamenta ad Corporis vol. vii.' are published in the same society's *Ephemera Epigraphica*, iii 113-55, 311-18, iv 194-212, by Hubner, and vii 273-354, ix. 510-690, by F Haverfield (Berlin, 1876-1913). British inscriptions discovered since 1888 are also noted year by year in the *Revue Archéologique* by René Cagnat and M Besmer: *Revue des Publications Epigraphiques relatives à l'Antiquité Romaine*

1284a. KRUGER, EMIL. Die Limesanlagen im nördlichen England. *Bonner Jahrbucher*, pt. cx. 1-38. Bonn, 1903.

A scholarly paper.

1285. **Lapidarium septentrionale*: or a description of the monuments of Roman rule in the north of England [ed. J. C. Bruce]. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*. London, etc., 1875.

Contains many inscriptions.

1286. [LYSONS, SAMUEL.] *Reliquiæ Britannico-Romanæ*, containing figures of Roman antiquities [with 66 plates]. 2 vols. London, 1801-17; another edition, 3 vols., 1813-17.

1287. McCaul, JOHN. *Britanno-Roman inscriptions* Toronto, etc., 1863.

1288. MACLAUCHLAN, HENRY. *Memoir written during a survey of Watling street, from the Tees to the Scotch border, in 1850-51*. 2 vols. London, 1852. Text, pp. 42; atlas, 6 sheets.—*Memoir written during a survey of the eastern branch of Watling street, in Northumberland; surveyed by direction of the duke of Northumberland, 1857-59* London, 1864 Text, pp. 62; atlas, 5 sheets.—Notes not included in the memoirs on Roman roads in Northumberland. London, 1867. pp. 92.

1289. — The Roman wall, from original surveys made by the direction of the duke of Northumberland. [London], 1857. 5 sheets.—*Memoir written during a survey of the Roman wall, through Northumberland and Cumberland, in 1852-54, made by direction of the duke of Northumberland*. London, 1858. pp. 100.

1289a. MORGAN, THOMAS. *Romano-British mosaic pavements* [with valuable plates]. London, 1886.

1289b. PELHAM, H. F. *The Roman frontier system. Cumberl and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc., Trans., xiv. 170-84*. Kendal, 1897.

Brief, and deals with the continent as well as Britain.

1290. *Roman remains* [papers by various writers]. *Archæol. Review*, vols. i.-iv. passim. London, 1888-90.

1291. SCARTH, H. M. *Aquæ Solis, or notices of Roman Bath*. London, etc., 1864.

1292. SMITH, C. R. *Antiquities of Richborough, Reculver, and Lyme, in Kent*. London, 1850.

1293. SMITH, C. R. Illustrations of Roman London. London, 1859.

1293a. WARD, JOHN. Romano-British buildings and earth-works. London, [1911].

1294. WATKIN, W. T. Roman Cheshire: a description of Roman remains. Liverpool, 1886.—Roman Lancashire. Liverpool, 1883.

Both works are valuable.

1295. WELLBELOVED, CHARLES. Eburacum, or York under the Romans. York, etc., 1842.

1296. WRIGHT, THOMAS. Uiconium: a historical account of the ancient Roman city and of the excavations made upon its site at Wroxeter. London, etc., 1872.

See also J. C. Anderson, *The Roman City of Uiconium at Wroxeter* (London, 1867); G. E. Fox, *Uiconium*, in *Archæological Journal*, 1897, liv. 123-73.

§ 31. MODERN WRITERS: POLITICAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

The best of the older authorities are Camden's *Britannia* and Horsley's *Britannia Romana* (Nos. 343, 1302); the best recent accounts of the history of this period are in Ramsay's *Foundations of England* (No. 636), and Oman's *England before the Norman Conquest* (No. 634a). Some of the books mentioned in §§ 27, 28, especially Nos. 1243, 1247, 1263, 1269, deal with Roman Britain. See also No. 1516; and Palgrave's *Commonwealth* (No. 1497), vol. i. chs. x-xi. Hübner (No. 1303) gives the best account of the military and civil government. There is a brief bibliography of Roman Britain in the *Cambridge Medieval History* (No. 631a), i. 666-7.

The question of the survival and influence of Roman institutions after the fifth century has evoked much discussion. The most elaborate plea in favour of the permanence of Roman influence is presented by Coote (No. 1298); and the same general doctrine is advocated by Wright (No. 420), ch. xvi., Pearson, Finlason, Seebohm, and Scarth (Nos. 635, 658, 1222, 1310). See also Nos. 660, 1007b; and the preliminary note to pt. ii. ch. iii. (p. 226, below).

1297. AIRY, G. B. *Essays on the invasion of Britain by Julius Cæsar; the invasion by Plautius, etc.* London, 1865. pp. 61.

See also F. H. Appach, *Cæsar's British Expeditions*, London, 1868.

1298. COOTE, H. C. *The Romans of Britain.* London, 1878.

This is the expansion of his treatise entitled *A Neglected Fact in English History*, London, 1864. The author presents learned and ingenious arguments in favour of the continuance of Roman civilisation in England, but he relies too much on general analogies. See *Freeman's criticism in Macmillan's Magazine*, July, 1870.

1299. ECKERDT, HERMANN. *De origine urbium Angliæ. Königsberg*, 1859. pp. 31.

Deals mainly with the cities of Roman Britain

1300. FRENCH, R. V. *British Christianity during the Roman occupation.* London, 1900. pp. 64

1301. *HAVERFIELD, F. [J.] *Early British Christianity [i.e. Christianity in Roman Britain]. English Hist. Review*, xi. 417-30 London, 1896.—*The Romanisation of Roman Britain. British Academy, Proceedings*, 1905-06, pp. 185-217. London, [1906]. Also printed separately, [1906]; 2nd edition, with index, Oxford, 1912, pp. 70.

See also his *Last Days of Silchester*, in *English Historical Review*, 1904, xix. 625-31; his *Ancient Rome and Ireland*, *ibid.*, 1913, xxviii 1-12 (contains a list of Roman coins), his chapter on Roman Britain, in the *Cambridge Medieval History* (No. 631a), i. 367-81; his paper on *The Military Aspects of Roman Britain*, in *Proceedings of the Society of Cymmrodorion*, 1908-09, pp. 53-187; his sections on *Roman Remains in the Victoria county histories* (No. 839); and No. 1282.

1301a. HOLMES, T. R. *Ancient Britain and the invasions of Cæsar.* Oxford, 1907.

The best book on this subject. A large part of the work is devoted to prehistoric times and ethnology.

1302. *HORSLEY, JOHN. *Britannia Romana, or the Roman antiquities of Britain.* London, 1732.

Bk. i. *History of Roman Britain, Roman walls, etc.*

Bk. ii. *Roman inscriptions and sculptures (76 plates).*

Bk. iii. *Ptolemy's Geography, Anto-*

nine's Itinerary, Notitia Dignitatum, Anonymus Ravennas, and Peutinger's Table, so far as they relate to Britain, with essays thereon.

1303. *HÜBNER, EMIL. Das römische Heer in Britannien. *Hermes: Zeitschrift für Classische Philologie*, xvi. 513-84. Berlin, 1881.

The same subject is considered in his essay entitled *Eine Römische Annexion*, in *Deutsche Rundschau*, 1878, xv. 221-52; translated by Thomas Hodgkin, Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle, *Archæologia Æliana*, 1886, xi. 82-116. This essay was expanded in Hubner's *Römische Herrschaft in Westeuropa* (Berlin, 1890), 3-68.

1304. LEWIN, THOMAS. The invasion of Britain by Julius Cæsar. London, 1859; 2nd edition, 1862.

1304a. MANFRIN, P[ETRO]. La dominazione romana nella Gran Bretagna. Vol. i. Rome, [1904].

1305. MERIVALE, CHARLES. History of the Romans under the empire. 7 vols. London, 1850-64; new [4th] edition, 8 vols., 1865.

For Britain, see especially chs x, li, lxi, lxvi.

1306. MOMMSEN, THEODOR. Römische Geschichte. Vols. i.-iii, v. Berlin, 1854-85; 8th edition of vols. i.-iii., 1888-89; 5th edition of vol v, 1904.—Vol. v., *Die Provinzen von Caesar bis Diocletian*, translated by W. P. Dickson: History of Rome; the provinces from Cæsar to Diocletian, 2 vols., London, 1886; 'reprinted with corrections' [by F. J. Haverfield] as *The provinces of the Roman empire*, 2 vols., London, 1909.

Bk vii. ch v Britain. This chapter is corrected and supplemented by Haverfield in an appendix to his edition of Dickson's translation, ii. 347-54.

1307. NAPOLEON III. Histoire de Jules César. 2 vols. and atlas. Paris, 1865-66.—Translated [by Thomas Wright]: History of Julius Cæsar. 2 vols. and atlas. London, [1865-66].

Bk iii. chs. vii-viii. Cæsar's invasions of England.

1308. POGATSCHER, ALOIS. Zur Lautlehre der Lehnworte im Altenglischen. Strasburg, 1888.

1309. ROY, WILLIAM. The military antiquities of the Romans in Britain. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*. London, 1793. 51 large plates.

Valuable.

1310. SCARTH, H. M. Roman Britain. London, etc., [1883].
A good popular account.

1310a. TEUBER, GEORG. Beiträge zur Geschichte der Eroberung Britanniens durch die Römer. Breslau, 1909.

1311. THACKERAY, FRANCIS. Researches into the ecclesiastical and political state of ancient Britain under the emperors. 2 vols. London, 1843.

1312. VINE, F. T. Cæsar in Kent. Edinburgh, 1886; 2nd edition, London, 1887.

1313. WATKIN, W. T. The Roman forces in Britain. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, *Archæol. Journal*, xli. 244-71. London, 1884.

See also B. W. Henderson's paper in *English Historical Review*, 1903, xviii 1-23.